3 1761 03594 1780

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/p1laymansoldtest00glazuoft

ng.
G.

THE LAYMAN'S OLD TESTAMENT

COMPRISING

THE MAJOR PART OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

WITH

SELECTIONS FROM THE APOCRYPHA

ARRANGED FROM THE REVISERS' VERSION AND

EDITED WITH BRIEF NOTES

BY

M. G. GLAZEBROOK, D.D.

CANON OF ELY

PART I: HISTORICAL BOOKS

WITH MAPS

193289
6/1/25

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON · EDINBURGH · GLASGOW · NEW YORK

TORONTO · MELBOURNE · BOMBAY

IN TWO PARTS. *2s. 6d.* each

PART I. THE HISTORICAL BOOKS

PART II. THE PROPHETS, THE PSALMS, AND THE WISDOM BOOKS

Also in one Volume, on thin paper, 4s. 6d.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

THERE is a widespread desire, among those who lack the time or the opportunity to be students, for some guidance in the reading of the Bible, and especially of the Old Testament. For while they recognize the duty of being acquainted with the sacred writers as a whole, they find themselves in practice limited to a small selection of familiar portions. This volume is an attempt to supply their need. It offers to the plain man a text of which he can read the whole without the aid of a commentary. Greatly less in bulk than the complete Old Testament, it is not less in range; for it contains all that is most characteristic of Hebrew history and prophecy, poetry and philosophy. Yet it is more than a collection of beautiful passages, being designed to present the history of Israel as a continuous narrative, and the prophets and sages as one great series of teachers whose manifold inspiration had all the same source.

The history could be made both continuous and compendious by the mere omission of what was not essential to the narrative, without disturbing the traditional order of the books. But the books of the prophets and 'wisdom' writers have been rearranged, so that they may succeed each other, as nearly as possible, in chronological order. The book of Psalms, which is so closely related both to the prophets and to the sages, finds an appropriate place between them.

Some questions, which will occur to most intending readers, may here be anticipated. Five books have been omitted. These are Leviticus, Chronicles, Esther, Lamentations, and the Song of Solomon. All the rest have been to some extent shortened, each book being printed as a whole, and the order of the chapters being strictly maintained. To this rule, however, there are three exceptions. The narrative chapters of Jeremiah, so interesting, so illuminating, and yet so little read, have been placed among the historical books, partly filling the gap between the books of Kings and of Ezra. The exilic and post-exilic chapters of the book of Isaiah have been

separated from the rest, so that they might take their place in order of date. The most famous Apocalyptic passages from several books have been (for reasons given in the introductory note) grouped together.

Portions of three very important Apocryphal books have been added to the volume. The first book of Maccabees is an essential part of Israelite history; and no adequate idea can be gained of the Wisdom literature without some acquaintance with the book of Ecclesiasticus and the Wisdom of Solomon.

The text of this volume is that of the Revised Version, amended by the use of many of the marginal readings. The Revisers of the Old Testament, as is well known, placed a great deal of their most valuable work in the margin. There, in hundreds of cases, are to be found correct translations, while the old errors remain in the text. But, so placed, they are almost useless to the ordinary reader, since the margin also contains hundreds of wrong translations, which were found in the Authorised Version, and rejected by the Revisers; and no indication is given which of these marginal renderings are right and which are wrong. The editor has obtained permission from the authorities of the Oxford and Cambridge Presses to introduce into the text such of the Revisers' marginal renderings as are now generally admitted to be correct.[1] He gratefully acknowledges their courtesy; and he believes that every careful reader will be conscious of an immense gain, both literary and religious.

The Revisers printed the Psalms and some other passages in such a way as to indicate their poetical character, and sometimes distinguished the stanzas by leaving an interval. In the thirty years which have passed since their work was finished much has been learned about the nature of Hebrew poetry; and it is now possible to show that large portions of the prophetical books were written in regular verse. Had this been known when the Revision was made, some sentences would doubtless have been differently shaped, so as to preserve the division of the Hebrew lines. But, though there is

[1] That is why in the title page the text is called, not the 'Revised Version', but the 'Revisers' Version'.

occasional awkwardness, almost all the English sentences divide naturally in the right place; and their beautiful rhythm, when they are suitably printed, gives the reader something of the pleasure which is afforded by the metre of the original. Considerations of space have limited the editor in marking stanzas; but where they are important to the sense they have been indicated in the usual way.

With the exception above mentioned, the text of the Revised Version has been faithfully reproduced. In five or six places, indeed, a conventional word has been substituted for one which offends modern ears; but that will hardly be considered a breach of the rule of fidelity. Nor did it seem unfaithful to make some omissions from the text, varying in length from a word to a few verses. Lest these should be misunderstood, a brief explanation is here offered.

1. In the interest of brevity and smoothness some repetitions have been omitted, and some obvious copyist's errors.
2. Where the text is unintelligible, it has been thought better to omit than to comment. But here and there, when a corrupt verse is indispensable, it has been printed and a footnote appended.
3. Certain Hebrew forms of speech, which are too frank for modern taste and add nothing to the sense, have been often omitted from the narratives.
4. In the rolls on which Hebrew books were written there was no place for a footnote. Such matter as modern authors and editors write at the foot of the page found its way sooner or later into the text. However valuable their substance, such interruptions are often real stumbling-blocks to the reader, distracting his attention from the main argument. The omission of some of these will be felt as a real help to devotion.

In a very few places, where the sense plainly requires it, a verse or a clause has been transposed, attention being called to the change in a footnote. In the book of Isaiah one larger transposition seemed unavoidable. Five verses (25–29) of the fifth chapter, which form part of the great prophecy against Samaria (9^{8}—10^{4}) have been restored to their original connexion.

The numerous headings will, it is hoped, serve a double purpose. They will aid the reader (especially in the poetical books) by indicating the main subject of each paragraph or section; and they will to a large extent supply the place of an index. The footnotes in this volume are not in any sense a commentary. They are merely answers to obvious questions which many readers are sure to ask. Many of them are taken from the margin of the Revised Version. They may, for the most part, be classified under four heads.

1. Explanations of Hebrew names and phrases.
2. Information about places, dates, and customs.
3. Alternative translations, where the Revised Version is obscure or misleading.
4. Warnings where the Hebrew text is corrupt, with occasional mention of probable emendations.

M. G. GLAZEBROOK.

August 4, 1913

NOTE ON THE USE OF THE MAPS

A MAP is at best a very rough indication of selected facts; and therefore its value to the reader of history depends largely upon the knowledge which he brings to bear upon its interpretation. It seems worth while, therefore, to remind those who are to use the maps in this volume of some considerations which, though quite familiar, are frequently forgotten.

1. The varying scale of maps often leads to mistakes about the actual size of the countries which they represent. Maps of Palestine are particularly misleading, so that few people realize how small a country it is. Perhaps the simplest way of putting the fact is this:—The joint area of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, not counting the variable and often vanishing territory east of the Jordan, amounts to about two-thirds of the county of Yorkshire.

2. No physical map on a moderate scale can do justice to the extraordinary varieties of elevation which distinguish the surface of Palestine. The central part of the country, comprising the territories of Ephraim and Judah and the dependent tribes of Manasseh, Benjamin, and Simeon, rises almost like a mountain range between the maritime plain of Philistia and the deep trench cut by the Jordan valley. That is why we so often read of Mount Ephraim. The whole course of the Jordan, between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea, is below the level of the Mediterranean; and from its lowest point (1,300 feet below sea level) there is an ascent of 4,000 feet to Jerusalem.

It is difficult, by a mere inspection of the map, to appreciate the importance of the Plain of Esdraelon. A rich plain, shut in by walls of mountains, it was at once the granary of Palestine, the high road of commerce between Egypt and Mesopotamia, and the battlefield of Western Asia. It made an effectual barrier between the central and the northern tribes of Israel, so that scarcely a single event in the history of the monarchy is recorded to have taken place beyond its northern boundary.

The map suggests an explanation of the place which 'the wilderness' holds in Hebrew poetry. East of the Jordan is a narrow strip of habitable country, bearing the names of Bashan, Gilead, Ammon, and Moab. Beyond it lies a great desert, the haunt of wandering Arabs. To the south of Judah, again, and west of Edom, lies the great desert where ranged the Amalekites. Cut off from the sea by the Philistines, the Israelites could travel only east or south. Whatever their goal, from Damascus to Egypt, the route lay over the sandy waste, from oasis to oasis.

A word must be said about the rivers, which appear plentifully in the physical map but rarely in the others. The fact is that in the whole of Palestine there are only two rivers in the English sense of the word, i. e. continuous streams of a moderate size. These are the Jordan and the Kishon. The rest are 'wadys', that is, valleys along which torrents rush in time of flood, but which are usually dry. Such intermittent streams are of no social or political importance. They neither mark boundaries nor determine the position of towns, and their ancient names are naturally unknown to us. Accordingly it seemed best not to confuse the political maps by inserting symbols to which, during the greater part of the year, no reality corresponds. For special reasons an exception has been made in favour of 'the river of Egypt', which marks a boundary, and two or three others.

3. Those who study the map of Palestine apart from its surroundings are apt to ignore some of the main facts which determined the history of its people. Lying between Egypt and Syria, it was on the high road for trade in time of peace and for armies in time of war. That road crossed the Jordan south of the Sea of Galilee, turned up the valley of Jezreel into the Plain of Esdraelon, crossed the hills south of mount Carmel into the Plain of Sharon, and then followed the line of the coast through the Philistine country to Egypt. Entrenched on the mountains of Ephraim and Judah, the two little kingdoms managed to hold aloof for a while; but before the end of the ninth century they became involved in the quarrels of their gigantic neighbours. From that time, until the age of Antiochus Epiphanes, the Hebrew tribes, whether

forming a monarchy or a province, were continually being ground between the upper and nether millstone—the empires of the north and of the south. How hopeless their position was may be judged from a glance at Map 11, where it will be seen that the area of the northern empire was rarely less than fifty times, and occasionally more than five hundred times, that of the Hebrew state.

CONTENTS

PAGES

THE HISTORICAL BOOKS 1–460

GENESIS 1
EXODUS 64
NUMBERS 97
DEUTERONOMY 119
JOSHUA 133
JUDGES 151
RUTH 181
I. SAMUEL 187
II. SAMUEL 236
I. KINGS 278
II. KINGS 326
JEREMIAH 375
EZRA 395
NEHEMIAH 408
I. MACCABEES 424

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

MAPS

1. The Exodus and the Conquest of Canaan. *At end*
2. The Settlement of Canaan and the History of the Judges.
3. Judaea and Philistia.
4. Palestine under Saul, David, and Solomon.
5. Solomon's Temple.
6. Judah and Israel after the Separation.
7. Palestine.
8. Palestine, Physical.
9. The Hills of Jerusalem.
10. Jerusalem under David; under Solomon; under the later Monarchy; in the time of the Maccabees.
11. The Assyrian Empire; the Kingdoms of the Lydians, Medes, and Babylonians; the Persian Empire; the Kingdoms of Egypt and Syria.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

GENESIS.

THE CREATION.

1 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was waste and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the spirit of God was brooding upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament[1] in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, and fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

14 And God said, Let there be lights[2] in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for

[1] i.e. a solid vault overarching the flat earth. The ancients sometimes compared it to the cover of a dish.

[2] i.e. luminous bodies to hold the light which was already created.

signs, and for seasons, and for days and years: 15 and let them
be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon
the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made the two great
lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to
rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in
the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and
to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light
from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19 And
there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters [1] bring forth abundantly the
moving creature that hath life, and let fowl fly above the earth
[2] in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created the
great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth,
which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds,
and every winged fowl after its kind: and God saw that it was
good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and
multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in
the earth. 23 And there was evening and there was morning,
a fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature
after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth
after its kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of
the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and
every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and
God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, Let us make man
in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion
over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the
cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that
creepeth upon the earth. 27 And God created man in his own
image, in the image of God created he him; male and female
created he them. 28 And God blessed them: and God said
unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth,
and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and
over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth
upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you
every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth,

[1] Heb. swarm with swarms of living creatures.

[2] Heb. on the face of the expanse of the heaven. Render, 'in front of the firmament'.

and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to
you it shall be for meat: 30 and to every beast of the earth, and
to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon
the earth, wherein there is life[1], I have given every green herb for
meat: and it was so. 31 And God saw every thing that he had
made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening
and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 1 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the
host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God finished his
work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day
from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the
seventh day, and hallowed it: because that in it he rested from
all his work which God had created and made.

PARADISE AND THE FALL.

4 These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth
when they were created[2], in the day that the LORD God[3] made
earth and heaven. 5 And no plant of the field was yet in the
earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD
God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not
a man to till the ground; 6 but there went up a mist from the
earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the
LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed
into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living
soul. 8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward, in
Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And
out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that
is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also
in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of
good and evil. 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the
garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads.
11 The name of the first is Pishon[4]: that is it which compasseth
the whole land of Havilah[4], where there is gold; 12 and the gold
of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.
13 And the name of the second river is Gihon[4]: the same is it

[1] Heb. a living soul.

[2] Here begins an extract from a second account of the creation, of which the earlier part has been omitted.

[3] Heb. JEHOVAH, as in other places where LORD is put in capitals.

[4] These have not been certainly identified. Probably the Gihon is the same as the Choaspes.

that compasseth the whole land of Cush[1]. 14 And the name of
the third river is Hiddekel[2]: that is it which goeth [3]in front
of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. 15 And the
LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden
to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the LORD God commanded
the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely
eat: 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou
shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof
thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should
be alone; I will make him an help meet[4] for him. 19 And out
of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field,
and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto the man to
see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called
every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And the
man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air,
and to every beast of the field; but for man there was not
found an help meet for him. 21 And the LORD God caused
a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one
of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: 22 and the
rib, which the LORD God had taken from the man, made he
a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And the man
said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she
shall be called Woman[5], because she was taken out of Man[6].
24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and
shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And
they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not
ashamed.

3 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the
field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto
the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of any tree of
the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the
fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: 3 but of the fruit of
the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye
shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And

[1] Cush here is not Ethiopia, but a district on the western border of Persia.

[2] i.e. Tigris.

[3] Or, toward the east of.

[4] 'meet' is an old English adjective meaning adapted or suitable.

[5] Heb. *Isshah*. [6] Heb. *Ish*.

the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 for
God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes
shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.
6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food,
and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be
desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did
eat; and she gave also unto her husband with her, and he
did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they
knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together,
and made themselves girdles. 8 And they heard the sound of
the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool[1] of the day:
and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of
the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the
LORD God called unto the man, and said unto him, Where art
thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy sound in the garden, and I
was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he
said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of
the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not
eat? 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to
be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And the
LORD God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done?
And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast
done this, cursed art thou from among all cattle, and from
among every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go,
and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: 15 and I will put
enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed
and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his
heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy
sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow[2] thou shalt bring forth
children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall
rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast
hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the
tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of
it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil[2] shalt thou eat
of it all the days of thy life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall it
bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 in

[1] Heb. wind, i.e. evening breeze. [2] Better, 'pain'.

the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto
the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art,
and unto dust shalt thou return. 20 And the man called his
wife's name Eve[1]; because she was the mother of all living.
21 And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife coats of
skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as
one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his
hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
23 therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of
Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he
drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of
Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned
every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CAIN AND ABEL

4 1 And Eve conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have
gotten[2] a man with the help of the LORD. 2 And again she
bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but
Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time it
came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an
offering unto the LORD. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the
firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had
respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 but unto Cain and to
his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and
his countenance fell. 6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why
art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou
doest well, shall it not be lifted up? and if thou doest not
well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee[3] is its desire, but
thou shouldest rule over it. 8 And Cain said unto Abel his
brother, Let us go into the field. And it came to pass, when
they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his
brother, and slew him. 9 And the LORD said unto Cain,
Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I
my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done?
the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

[1] Heb. *Havvah*, i.e. *Living*, or *Life*. [2] Heb. *kanah*, to get.
[3] i.e. its desire is to injure thee.

11 And now cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. 13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. 14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever findeth me shall slay me. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod[1], on the east of Eden.

How Noah was ninth in descent from Adam, and had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. How men multiplied on the earth, and there were giants among them.

THE FLOOD.

6 5 And the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy[2] man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

[1] i.e. Wandering. [2] Heb. blot out.

7 1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. 2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female; 3 of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I destroy[1] from off the face of the ground. 5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, 9 there went in unto Noah into the ark, as God commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and the LORD shut him in. 17 And the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. 22 And all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. 23 And he destroyed[2] every living thing which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed[2] from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark.

8 1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; 2 the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; 3 and the waters returned from off the earth continually. 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: 7 and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 And he sent forth a dove from

[1] Heb. blot out. [2] Heb. blotted out.

him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the
ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot,
and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on
the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and
took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. 10 And
he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the
dove out of the ark; 11 and the dove came in to him at
eventide; and, lo, in her mouth a fresh olive leaf pluckt off:
so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the
dove; and she returned not again unto him any more. 13 And
Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and
behold, the face of the ground was dried. 14 And in the
second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month,
was the earth dry.

GOD'S COVENANT WITH NOAH.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his
sons' wives with him: 19 every beast, every creeping thing, and
every fowl, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their
families, went forth out of the ark. 20 And Noah builded an
altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of
every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled the sweet savour; and the LORD
said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more
for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from
his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing
living, as I have done. 22 While the earth remaineth, seed-
time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter,
9 and day and night shall not cease. 1 And God blessed
Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and
multiply, and replenish the earth. 12 And God said, This is
the token of the covenant which I make between me and you
and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual genera-
tions: 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token
of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come
to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall
be seen in the cloud, 15 and I will remember my covenant,

which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

Here follows a genealogy of Noah's descendants.

THE TOWER OF BABEL.

11 1 And the whole earth was of one language and of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar[1]; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and bitumen had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the LORD said, Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do: and now nothing will be withholden from them, which they purpose to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore was the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound[2] the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

How Terah, eighth in descent from Shem, begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and how he removed from Ur[3] of the Chaldees to Haran.[4]

[1] i.e. Babylonia.

[2] The author derives Babel from the Hebrew verb *balal*, which means to confound.

[3] Ur was near Babylon.

[4] Haran, later Carrhae, was in the north-west of Mesopotamia.

ABRAHAM'S WANDERINGS.

12 1 Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee: 2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing: 3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee[1] shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. 8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the South[2].

10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: 12 and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues

[1] See 22 18, 48 20.
[2] Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah. It consisted mainly of barren downs.

because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai; 4 unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. 9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou take the right hand, then I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the Circle[1] of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of the LORD[2], like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; 12 and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly. 14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number

[1] i.e. the wide part of the Jordan valley, of which the Dead Sea now occupies the larger portion. [2] i.e. the garden of Eden.

the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.
17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the
breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram
moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre,
which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

GOD'S COVENANT WITH ABRAHAM.

15 1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto
Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy
shield, thy reward shall be exceeding great. 2 And Abram
said, O Lord GOD[1], what wilt thou give me, seeing I go
hence childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is
Dammesek Eliezer[2]? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me
thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is
mine heir. 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto
him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir: but he that shall
come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And
he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward
heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he
said unto him, So shall thy seed be. 6 And he believed in the
LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. 7 And he
said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur
of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he
said, O Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit
it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years
old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years
old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took
him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each
half over against the other: but the birds divided he not.
11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, and
Abram drove them away. 17 And it came to pass, that, when
the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace,
and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. 18 In
that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying,
Unto thy seed have I given this land.

[1] Heb. JEHOVAH, as in other places where GOD is put in capitals.

[2] The Chaldee and Syriac have, Eliezer the Damascene.

16 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children,
and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was
Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD
hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my
handmaid; it may be that I shall obtain children by her. And
Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 4 And he went in
unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she
had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 And
Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my
handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had
conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge
between me and thee. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold,
thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine
eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her
face. 7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of
water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou?
and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of
my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her,
Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will greatly
multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art
with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name
Ishmael[1], because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. 12 And
he shall be as a wild-ass among men; his hand shall be against
every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall
dwell to the east of all his brethren. 13 And she called the
name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou art a God that
seeth[2]: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that
seeth me? 14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi[3];
behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar bare
Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which
Hagar bare, Ishmael.

[1] i.e. God heareth.
[2] Heb. *El roi*, i.e. God of seeing.
[3] i.e. The well of the living one who seeth me.

THE JUDGEMENT UPON SODOM.

18 1 And the LORD appeared unto him by the oaks of
Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;
2 and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood
over against him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them
from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, 3 and said,
My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not
away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 let now a little water
be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the
tree: 5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye
your heart; after that ye shall pass on: forasmuch as ye are
come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said,
Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and
make cakes. 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched
a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant; and he
hasted to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the
calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he
stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And they
said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said,
Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return
unto thee when the season cometh round; and, lo, Sarah
thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door,
which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were
old, and well stricken in age. 12 And Sarah laughed within
herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my
lord being old also? 13 And the LORD said unto Abraham,
Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear
a child, which am old? 14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD?
At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season
cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah
denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he
said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward
Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the
way. 20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom
and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very

grievous; 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done
altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me;
and if not, I will know. 22 And the men turned from thence,
and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the
LORD. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou
consume the righteous with the wicked? 24 Peradventure
there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume
and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay
the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should
be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge
of all the earth do right? 26 And the LORD said, If I find in
Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the
place for their sake. 27 And Abraham answered and said,
Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD,
which am but dust and ashes: 28 peradventure there shall lack
five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for
lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there
forty and five. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said,
Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said,
I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Oh let not
the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall
thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find
thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon
me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be
twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the
twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be
angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten
shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the
ten's sake. 33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had
left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto
his place.

19 1 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and
Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and
rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to
the earth; 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside,
I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and
wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way.
And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him,
and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did
bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. 4 But before they
lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom,
compassed the house round, both young and old, all the
people from every quarter; 5 and they called unto Lot, and
said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee
this night? bring them out unto us. 6 And Lot went out
unto them to the door, and shut the door after him. 7 And he
said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly; 8 foras-
much as they are come under the shadow of my roof. 9 And
they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came
in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal
worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore
upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door.
10 But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the
house to them, and shut to the door. 11 And they smote the
men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both
small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the
door. 12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any
besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and
whomsoever thou hast in the city; bring them out of the
place: 13 for we will destroy this place, because the cry
of them is waxen great before the LORD; and the LORD hath
sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto
his sons in law, which were to marry his daughters, and said,
Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the
city. But he seemed unto his sons in law as one that mocked.
15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot,
saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which are
here; lest thou be consumed in the punishment of the city.
16 But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and
upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two
daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they
brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And
it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad,
that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee,
neither stay thou in all the Plain; escape to the mountain,
lest thou be consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not

so, my lord: 19 behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest the evil overtake me, and I die: 20 behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar[1]. 23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. 24 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; 25 and he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD: 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

ISAAC AND ISHMAEL.

21 1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said. 2 And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age. 6 And Sarah said, God hath prepared laughter for me; every one that heareth will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck? for I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto Abraham, playing. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of

[1] i.e. Little. See ver. 20. The story suggests a derivation for the name of the city.

his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous
in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman;
in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice;
for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 13 And also of the son of
the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.
14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread
and a skin of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her
shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed,
and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 15 And the
water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one
of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against
him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me
not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against
him, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the
voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of
heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not;
for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. 18 Arise,
lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him
a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw
a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water,
and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he
grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.
21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran[1]: and his mother
took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

THE SACRIFICE OF ISAAC.

22 1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did
prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he
said, Here am I. 2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only
son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of
Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the
mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early
in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young
men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the
burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which
God had told him. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his
eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his

[1] The wilderness of Paran stretched between Mount Seir and the Egyptian border.

young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will
go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you.
6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid
it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the
knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac
spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he
said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and
the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And
Abraham said, God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt
offering, my son: so they went both of them together. 9 And
they came to the place which God had told him of; and
Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order,
and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the
wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took
the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called
unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he
said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the
lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that
thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine
only son, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and behold a ram caught in the thicket by his horns:
and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for
a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham
called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh[1]: as it is said to
this day, In the mount of the LORD he shall be seen. 15 And
the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out
of heaven, 16 and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD,
because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy
son, thine only son: 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in
multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven,
and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall
possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and in thy[2] seed shall all the
nations of the earth bless themselves; because thou hast obeyed
my voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and
they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham
dwelt at Beer-sheba.

[1] i.e. The LORD will see, or, provide.
[2] See 12 3, 18 18, 26 4, 28 14, 48 20.

THE CAVE OF MACHPELAH.

23 1 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed[1] to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of

[1] The early Hebrews had no coined money.

silver, current money with the merchant. 17 So the field of
Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre,
the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that
were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round
about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the
presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at
the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah
his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre
(the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. 20 And the field,
and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for
a possession of a burying-place by the children of Heth.

THE WOOING OF REBEKAH.

24 1 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and
the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And
Abraham said unto his servant, the elder[1] of his house, that
ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under
my thigh: 3 and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the
God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not
take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites,
among whom I dwell: 4 but thou shalt go unto my country,
and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And
the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be
willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son
again unto the land from whence thou camest? 6 And
Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not
my son thither again. 7 The LORD, the God of heaven, that
took me from my father's house, and from the land of my
nativity, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me,
saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his
angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from
thence. 8 And if the woman be not willing to follow thee,
then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt
not bring my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his
hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him
concerning this matter. 10 And the servant took ten camels,
of the camels of his master, and departed; having all goodly
things[2] of his master's in his hand: and he arose, and went to

[1] i.e. steward or overseer. [2] for presents.

Mesopotamia[1] unto the city[2] of Nahor. 11 And he made the
camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at
the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, send
me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto
my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand by the fountain of
water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to
draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to
whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that
I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy
camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed
for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast
shewed kindness unto my master. 15 And it came to pass,
before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out,
who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor,
Abraham's brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 And
the damsel was very fair to look upon: and she went down to
the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the
servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray
thee, a little water of thy pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my
lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand,
and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him
drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have
done drinking. 20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher
into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew
for all his camels. 21 And the man looked stedfastly on her;
holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his
journey prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the
camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring[3] of
half a shekel[4] weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten
shekels weight of gold; 23 and said, Whose daughter art thou?
tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us
to lodge in? 24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of
Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.
25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and

[1] The Hebrew name used here, Aram-Naharaim, does not mean the whole of Mesopotamia, but the country between the Upper Euphrates and the Habor.

[2] i.e. Haran. See note on p. 10.

[3] i.e. a nose-ring. See verse 47.

[4] A shekel was about half an ounce.

provender enough, and room to lodge in. 26 And the man
bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said,
Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who
hath not forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master:
as for me, the LORD hath led me in the way to the house of my
master's brethren. 28 And the damsel ran, and told her
mother's house according to these words. 29 And Rebekah
had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out
unto the man, unto the fountain. 30 And it came to pass, when
he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and
when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus
spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and,
behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. 31 And he
said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest
thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for
the camels. 32 And the man came into the house, and he
ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the
camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that
were with him. 33 And there was set meat before him to
eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand.
34 And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am Abraham's
servant. 35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly;
and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and
herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants,
and camels and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare
a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he
given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear,
saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters
of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go
unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for
my son. 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the
woman will not follow me. 40 And he said unto me, The
LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and
prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my
kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt thou be clear
from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they
give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And
I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God
of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which

I go: 43 behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and let it
come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw,
to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy
pitcher to drink; 44 and she shall say to me, Both drink thou,
and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the
woman whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's son.
45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold,
Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and
she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto
her, Let me drink, I pray thee. 46 And she made haste, and
let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and
I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the
camels drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose
daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel,
Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring
upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And
I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the
LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in
the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his
son. 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my
master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the
right hand, or to the left. 50 Then Laban and Bethuel
answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we
cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold Rebekah is
before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master s son's
wife, as the LORD hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that,
when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself
down to the earth unto the LORD. 53 And the servant brought
forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and
gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her
mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he
and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and
they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto
my master. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the
damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that
she shall go. 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not,
seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that
I may go to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the
damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah,

and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said,
I will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and
her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they
blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou the
mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess
the gate of those which hate them. 61 And Rebekah arose, and
her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the
man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.
62 And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he
dwelt in the land of the South. 63 And Isaac went out to
meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes,
and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. 64 And
Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she
lighted off the camel. 65 And she said unto the servant, What
man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the
servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil[1], and
covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that
he had done. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's
tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he
loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

JACOB AND ESAU.

25 21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because
she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and
Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 And the children struggled
together within her; and she said, If it be so, wherefore do
I live? And she went to inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD
said unto her,

Two nations are in thy womb,
And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:
And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;
And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold,
there were twins in her womb. 25 And the first came forth
red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name
Esau. 26 And after that came forth his brother, and his hand

[1] Though Hebrew women generally were not veiled, brides were required to wear veils on the wedding day.

had hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob[1]: and
Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. 27 And
the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the
field; and Jacob was a quiet man, dwelling in tents. 28 Now
Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: and
Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau
came in from the field, and he was faint: 30 and Esau said to
Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for
I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom[2]. 31 And
Jacob said, Sell me first of all thy birthright. 32 And Esau
said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall
the birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me
first of all; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright
unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of
lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his
way: so Esau despised his birthright.

JACOB OBTAINS THE BLESSING.

27 1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his
eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau
his elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto
him, Here am I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know
not the day of my death. 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee,
thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field,
and take me venison; 4 and make me savoury meat, such as I
love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless
thee before I die. 5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to
Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison,
and to bring it. 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son,
saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy
brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury
meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before
my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according
to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch
me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make
them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: 10 and
thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, so that he

[1] i. e. One that takes by the heel or supplants. [2] i. e. Red.

may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah
his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am
a smooth man. 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I
shall seem to him as a mocker; and I shall bring a curse upon
me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him,
Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go
fetch me them. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought
them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such
as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the goodly raiment
of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and
put them upon Jacob her younger son: 16 and she put the skins
of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of
his neck: 17 and she gave the savoury meat and the bread,
which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.
18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he
said, Here am I; who art thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said
unto his father, I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done according
as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison,
that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How
is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said,
Because the LORD thy God sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac
said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee,
my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 22 And
Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and
said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands
of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands
were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.
24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I
am. 25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my
son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it
near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he
drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now,
and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and
he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son
Is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:
28 And God give thee of the dew of heaven,
And of the fatness of the earth,
And plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let peoples serve thee,
And nations bow down to thee :
Be lord over thy brethren,
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee :
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,
And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob[1]? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, away from the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,
And away from the dew of heaven from above;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother;
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose,
That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

[1] i. e. Supplanter.

JACOB AT HARAN.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his
father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of
mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my
brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were
told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son,
and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee,
doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. 43 Now therefore,
my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my
brother to Haran; 44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy
brother's fury turn away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn
away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to
him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should
I be bereaved of you both in one day?

28 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went to-
ward Haran. 11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and
tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took one
of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay
down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed, and behold a
ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven:
and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.
13 And, behold, the LORD stood beside him, and said, I am the
LORD, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac:
the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy
seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou
shalt spread[1] abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the
north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all
the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And, behold, I am with
thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will
bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until
I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. 16 And Jacob
awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this
place; and I knew it not. 17 And he was afraid, and said,
How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of
God, and this is the gate of heaven. 18 And Jacob rose up
early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under

[1] Heb. break forth.

his head, and set it up for a pillar[1], and poured oil upon the top
of it. 19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el[2]: but
the name of the city was Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob vowed
a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this
way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to
put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace,
then shall the LORD be my God, 22 and this stone, which I
have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that
thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29 1 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land
of the children of the east. 2 And he looked, and
behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying
there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and
the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were
all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the
well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again
upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto
them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran
are we. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of
Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said unto
them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and,
behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he
said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle
should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and
feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks
be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's
mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he yet spake with
them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them.
10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter
of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his
mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone
from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his
mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up
his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her
father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran
and told her father. 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard
the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and

[1] Such stones in early times served both for altars and for images. Oil was poured on them as an offering. [2] i. e. The house of God.

embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house.
And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him,
Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with
him the space of a month. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob,
Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve
me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? 16 And
Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and
the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 And Leah's eyes
were tender[1]; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.
18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee
seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban
said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her
to another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob served seven
years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days,
for the love he had to her. 21 And Jacob said unto Laban,
Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in
unto her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the
place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening,
that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him. 25 And
he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did
not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou
beguiled me? 26 And Laban said, It is not so done in our
place, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil the
week[2] of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the
service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.
28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him
Rachel his daughter to wife. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel
his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. 30 And
he loved Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet
seven other years.

Jacob at Haran begat eleven sons, as follows. Sons of Leah: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon. Son of Rachel: Joseph. Sons of Bilhah: Dan, Naphthali. Sons of Zilpah; Gad, Asher. By various devices he obtained a great share of Laban's flocks for his own.

[1] i. e. Leah suffered from a kind of ophthalmia.

[2] i. e. Complete the usual week of festivities, and then you shall marry Rachel.

JACOB'S FLIGHT FROM HARAN.

31 1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob
hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that
which was our father's hath he gotten all this wealth. 2 And
Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not
toward him as beforetime. 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob,
Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I
will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and
Leah to the field unto his flock, 5 and said unto them, I see your
father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime;
but the God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know
that with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your
father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but
God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus, The
speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled:
and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then
bare all the flock ringstraked. 9 Thus God hath taken away
the cattle of your father, and given them to me. 11 And the
angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here
am I. 12 And he said, 13 I am the God of Beth-el, where thou
anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now
arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy
nativity. 14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him,
Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's
house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath
sold us, and hath also quite devoured the price paid for us.
16 For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father,
that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath
said unto thee, do. 17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and
his wives upon the camels; 18 and he carried away all his cattle.
19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole
the teraphim[1] that were her father's. 20 And Jacob stole away
unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he
fled. 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and
passed over the River[2], and set his face toward the mountain[3]
of Gilead.

[1] Teraphim were images of family gods, probably representing ancestors. See vv. 30, 34; Judg. 17 5; 1 Sam. 19 13; and Hos. 3 4.

[2] i. e. the Euphrates.

[3] Not a single mountain, but a mountainous region.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was
fled. 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after
him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain
of Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream
of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou
speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up
with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain:
and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead.
26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou
hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my
daughters as captives of the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou
flee secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me,
that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs,
with tabret and with harp; 28 and hast not suffered me to kiss
my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly.
29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the
God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take
heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.
30 And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because
thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast
thou stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to
Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest
take thy daughters from me by force. 32 With whomsoever
thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren
discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee.
For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. 33 And
Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into
the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not.
And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's
tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them
in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban
felt about all the tent, but found them not. 36 And Jacob was
wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and
said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou
hast hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou hast felt about
all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff?
Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may
judge betwixt us two. 38 This twenty years have I been with
thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and

the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. 39 That which was
torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of
my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen
by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed
me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes.
41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee
fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy
flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except
the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of
Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away
empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my
hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. 43 And Laban answered
and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the
children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all
that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these
my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?
44 And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let
it be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took
a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto
his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made
an heap: and they did eat there by the heap. 47 And Laban
called it Jegar-sahadutha[1]: but Jacob called it Galeed[2].
48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee
this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: 49 and
Mizpah[3], for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee,
when we are absent[4] one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict
my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters,
no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.
51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the
pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. 52 This heap be
witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this
heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and
this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the
God of Nahor, the gods of their father, judge betwixt us. And
Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob
offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to

[1] i. e. The heap of witness, in Aramaic.
[2] i. e. The heap of witness, in Hebrew.
[3] i. e. The watch-tower. [4] Heb. hidden.

eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. 55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. 32 1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2 And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim[1].

THE MEETING OF JACOB AND ESAU.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses and flocks, and menservants and maidservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: 13 and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother; 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. 17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee? 18 then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he also is behind us. 19 And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; 20 and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept me. 21 So

[1] i.e. Hosts, or, Companies.

the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, 23 and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel[1]: for thou hast striven[2] with God and with men, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel[3]: for, said he, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Penuel, and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33 1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children

[1] i. e. He who striveth with God, or, God striveth.
[2] Better, 'persevered'. [3] i. e. The face of God.

came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near
and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What
meanest thou by all this company which I met? And he said,
To find grace in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have
enough; my brother, let that thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob
said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight,
then receive my present at my hand: forasmuch as I have seen
thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased
with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my gift that is brought to thee;
because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because
I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it. 12 And
he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go
before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth
that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds
with me give suck: and if they overdrive them one day,
all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over
before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according to the
pace of the cattle that is before me and according to the pace of
the children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. 15 And
Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are
with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in
the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way
unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him
an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of
the place is called Succoth[1].

THE BIRTH OF BENJAMIN.

35 1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and
dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who
appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau
thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that
were with him, Put away the strange[2] gods that are among you,
and purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us
arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto
God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me
in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the
strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were

[1] i. e. Booths.
[2] i. e. foreign, and therefore not to be worshipped in Canaan.

in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by
Shechem. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan
(the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-
el[1]: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled
from the face of his brother. 8 And Deborah Rebekah's nurse
died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and
the name of it was called Allon-bacuth[2]. 16 And they jour-
neyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to
Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the
midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now thou shalt have an-
other son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing
(for she died), that she called his name Benoni[3]: but his father
called him Benjamin[4]. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried
in the way to Ephrath. 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her
grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower
of Eder.

JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN.

37 2 Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the
flock with his brethren; and he was a lad with the sons
of Bilhah[5], and with the sons of Zilpah[6], his father's wives:
and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father.
3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because
he was the son of his old age: and he made him a long garment
with sleeves[7]. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved
him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could
not speak peaceably unto him. 5 And Joseph dreamed a
dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet
the more. 6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this
dream which I have dreamed: 7 for, behold, we were binding
sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood
upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and

[1] i. e. The God of Beth-el.
[2] i. e. The oak of weeping.
[3] i. e. The son of my sorrow.
[4] i. e. The son of the right hand.
[5] i. e. Dan and Naphtali
[6] i. e. Gad and Asher.
[7] The ordinary tunic of working people had no sleeves: so the sleeves marked a class distinction.

made obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him,
Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have
dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his
dreams, and for his words. 9 And he dreamed yet another
dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have
dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and
eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to his
father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and
said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed?
Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow
down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And his brethren
envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. 12 And
his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.
13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed
the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto
them. And he said to him, Here am I. 14 And he said to
him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren,
and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So
he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to
Shechem[1]. 15 And a certain man found him, and behold, he
was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying,
What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell
me, I pray thee, where they are feeding the flock. 17 And the
man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let
us go to Dothan[2]. And Joseph went after his brethren, and
found them in Dothan. 18 And they saw him afar off, and
before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to
slay him. 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this
dreamer[3] cometh. 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay
him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An
evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will
become of his dreams. 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed
no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but
lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their
hand, to restore him to his father. 23 And it came to pass,
when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript

[1] Shechem was 50 miles north of Hebron.
[2] Dothan was a few miles north of Shechem.
[3] Heb. master of dreams.

Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that was on him;
24 and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit
was empty, there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down
to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and,
behold, a travelling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead,
with their camels bearing gum tragacanth and balm and lada-
num[1], going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said
unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and
conceal his blood? 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmael-
ites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother,
our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. 28 And they
drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the
Ishmaelites[2] for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought
Joseph into Egypt. 29 And Reuben returned unto the pit;
and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his
clothes. 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The
child is not; and I, whither shall I go? 31 And they took
Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the
blood; 32 and they sent the coat of many colours, and they
brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know
now whether it be thy son's coat or not. 33 And he knew it,
and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him;
Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his
garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for
his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters
rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and
he said, For I will go down to the grave[3] to my son mourning.
And his father wept for him.

JOSEPH IN POTIPHAR'S HOUSE.

39 1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and
Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the
guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites,
which had brought him down thither. 2 And the LORD was
with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the
house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that

[1] A fragrant gum.
[2] Arab traders.
[3] Heb. *Sheol*, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek *Hades*. See Psalm 16 10, Isaiah 14 9.

the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he
did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found grace in his
sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer
over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. 5 And
it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his
house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the
Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD
was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And
he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and with him he
knew not aught, save the bread which he did eat. And
Joseph was comely, and well favoured. 7 And it came to pass
after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon
Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said
unto his master's wife, Behold, my master knoweth not with
me what is in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into
my hand; 9 he is not greater in this house than I; neither hath
he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his
wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against
God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by
day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be
with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went
into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men
of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his
garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her
hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when
she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled
forth, 14 that she called unto the men of her house, and spake
unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us
to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried
with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when he heard that
I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me,
and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by
her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him
according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which
thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and
it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he
left his garment by me, and fled out. 19 And it came to pass,
when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake
unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me;

that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him,
and put him into the prison, the place where the king's
prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. 21 But
the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him,
and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the
prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to
Joseph' hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and
whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 The
keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his
hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did,
the LORD made it to prosper.

JOSEPH IN THE PRISON.

40 1 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler
of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord
the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two
officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of
the bakers. 3 And he put them in ward in the house of the
captain of the guard. 4 And the captain of the guard charged
Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they con-
tinued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of
them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to
the interpretation of his dream. 6 And Joseph came in unto
them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad.
7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward
in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day?
8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there
is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do
not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. 9 And
the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my
dream, behold, a vine was before me: 10 and in the vine were
three branches: and it was as though it budded, and its blossoms
shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:
11 and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes,
and pressed them[1] into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into
Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the

[1] The juice of fresh grapes mixed with water was sometimes drunk instead of wine.

interpretation of it: the three branches are three days; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days; 19 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

PHARAOH'S DREAMS.

41 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river[1]. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fatfleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank[2] and good.

[1] Heb. *Ye'or*, i.e. the Nile. [2] Heb. fat.

6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind,
sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the
seven rank[1] and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold,
it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that his
spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians
of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them
his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto
Pharaoh. 9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying,
I will make mention of my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was
wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the
captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed
a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man accord-
ing to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was with
us there a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the
guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams;
to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And
it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. 14 Then Pharaoh
sent and called Joseph: and he shaved himself, and changed his
raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can
interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that when thou
hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph
answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give
Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake unto
Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the
river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven
kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in the reed-
grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them,
poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw
in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill
favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when
they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they
had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the
beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and,
behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good:
23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the
east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed

[1] Heb. fat.

up the seven good ears: and I told it unto the magicians; but
there was none that could declare it to me. 25 And Joseph said
unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: what God is
about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh. 26 The seven good
kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years:
the dream is one. 27 And the seven lean and ill favoured kine
that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven
empty ears blasted with the east wind; they shall be seven
years of famine. 28 That is the thing which I spake unto
Pharaoh: what God is about to do he hath shewed unto Pharaoh.
29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout
all the land of Egypt: 30 and there shall arise after them seven
years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land
of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; 31 and the
plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine
which followeth; for it shall be very grievous. 32 And for that
the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the
thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to
pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet
and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh
do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take
up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous
years. 35 And let them gather all the food of these good years
that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food
in the cities, and let them keep it. 36 And the food shall be for
a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which
shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through
the famine. 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh,
and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto
his servants, Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom the
spirit of God is? 39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch
as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and
wise as thou: 40 thou shalt be over my house, and according
unto thy word shall all my people order themselves: only in
the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said
unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand,
and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures
of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 and

he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow[1] the knee: and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah[2]; and he gave him to wife Asenath[3] the daughter of Poti-phera[4] priest of On[5].

And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number. 50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh[6]: For, said he, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim[7]: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore in all the earth.

[1] *Abrech*, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning to kneel.

[2] This means, 'God spake and he came into life'.

[3] This means, 'Servant of (the goddess) Neith'.

[4] This means, 'He whom Ra (the Sun-god) gave'.

[5] On (Heliopolis) was a few miles north-east of the modern Cairo.

[6] i.e. Making to forget.

[7] From a Hebrew word signifying 'to be fruitful.'

JOSEPH RECEIVES HIS BRETHREN.

42 1 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and
Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon
another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is
corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from
thence; that we may live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten
brethren went down to buy corn from Egypt. 4 But Benjamin,
Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said,
Lest peradventure mischief befall him. 5 And the sons of
Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine was
in the land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor over
the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and
Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him
with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren,
and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and
spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence
come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy
food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not
him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed
of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the naked-
ness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay,
my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all
one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the
land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants are
twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan;
and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one
is not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake
unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 hereby ye shall be proved:
by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your
youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him
fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may
be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of
Pharaoh surely ye are spies. 17 And he put them all together
into ward three days. 18 And Joseph said unto them the third
day, This do, and live; for I fear God: 19 if ye be true men,
let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but
go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: 20 and bring

your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them. 26 And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed thence. 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them; saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies: 32 we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and take corn for the famine of your houses, and go your way: 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are upon me[1]. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son

[1] He means, 'It is I who suffer, not you.'

shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave[1].

43 1 And the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this; take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, gum tragacanth and ladanum[2], pistachio nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double

[1] Heb. *Sheol*. See ch. 37 35.

[2] A fragrant gum.

money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went
down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16 And when Joseph
saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house,
Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for
the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And the man did as
Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.
18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into
Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was
returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that
he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us
for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the
steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door
of the house, 20 and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down
at the first time to buy food: 21 and it came to pass, when we
came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and,
behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our
money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our
hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand
to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks.
23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the
God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I
had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and
gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave
their asses provender. 25 And they made ready the pre-
sent against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they
should eat bread there. 26 And when Joseph came home, they
brought him the present which was in their hand into the house,
and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he
asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the
old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? 28 And they
said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they
bowed the head, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his
eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said,
Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me?
And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And
Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother:
and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber,
and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out;

and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they
set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for
the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because
the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that
is an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before
him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest
according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with
another. 34 And messes were taken unto them from before
him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of
theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44 1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying,
Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry,
and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my
cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his
corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph
had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men
were sent away, they and their asses. 4 And when they were
gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto
his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost
overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded
evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and
whereby he indeed divineth[1]? ye have done evil in so doing.
6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words.
7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such
words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such
a thing. 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks'
mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan:
how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die,
and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now
also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is
found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless.
11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the
ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched,
and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was
found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and

[1] One method of divination (hydromancy) was to drop pieces of gold or jewels into a bowl of water, and note the patterns which they formed.

laded every man his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And
Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was
yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. 15 And
Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done?
know ye not that such a man as I can indeed divine? 16 And
Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall
we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath
found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my
lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is
found. 17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the
man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman:
but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord,
let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears,
and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art
even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have
ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We
have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little
one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother,
and his father loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy
servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes
upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave
his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would
die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your
youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no
more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy
servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And
our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we
said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us,
then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face,
except our youngest brother be with us. 27 And thy servant
my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two
sons: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he
is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye
take this one also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall
bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now
therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be
not with us; seeing that his soul is knit with the lad's soul;
31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us,

that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray
hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. 32 For
thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If
I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my
father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee,
abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad
go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my
father, and the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that
shall come on my father.

45 1 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them
that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go
out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Jo-
seph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And he wept
aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh
heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph;
doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not an-
swer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And
Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray
you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your
brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved,
nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did
send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years
hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years,
in the which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest.
7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in
the earth, and to save you alive to be a great company that
escape. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God:
and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his
house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and
go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son
Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto
me, tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen,
and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and
thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all
that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish thee; for there are
yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and
thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your
eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my
mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father

of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye
shall haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell
upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin
wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and
wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

ISRAEL COMES TO EGYPT.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house,
saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh
well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say
unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get
you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your
households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good
of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out
of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives,
and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your
stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. 21 And
the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons,
according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them
provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man
changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred
pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his
father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good
things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread
and victual for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his
brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them,
See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they went up out
of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their
father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and
he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for
he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of
Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the
wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob
their father revived: 28 and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph
my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and
came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the
God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel in the

visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here
am I. 3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear
not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee
a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and
I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put
his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-
sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and
their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which
Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 28 And he sent Judah before
him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen[1];
and they came into the land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made
ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to
Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his
neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said
unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that
thou art yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and
unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will
say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were
in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 and the men are
shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have
brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and
shall say, What is your occupation? 34 that ye shall say, Thy serv-
ants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now,
both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen;
for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My
father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds,
and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan;
and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. 2 And from
among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto
Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your
occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are
shepherds, both we, and our fathers. 4 And they said unto
Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no
pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the
land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants

[1] Goshen (Egyptian *Kesem*) was a region of pasture land 40 miles north-east of Cairo, near Tel-el-Kebir.

dwell in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto
Joseph, saying: 6 In the best of the land make thy father and
thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them
dwell: and if thou knowest any able men among them, then
make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in
Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed
Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the
days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh,
The days of the years of my sojournings are an hundred and
thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my
life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the
life of my fathers in the days of their sojournings. 10 And Jacob
blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.
11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them
a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the
land of Rameses[1], as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph
nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's
household, with bread, according to their families.

JOSEPH ORDAINS A LAND TAX.

13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was
very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan
fainted by reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up
all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the
land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph
brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when the
money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of
Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us
bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for our money
faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give
you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they brought their
cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange
for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the
asses: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their
cattle for that year. 18 And when that year was ended, they
came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not
hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the

[1] i. e. in the land of Goshen, in which the city of Rameses was built later by the king of that name.

herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of
my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 wherefore should we
die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land
for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh:
and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land
be not desolate. 20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for
Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because
the famine was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's.
21 And as for the people, he made bondmen of them, from one
end of the border of Egypt even to the other end thereof.
22 Only the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests
had a portion[1] from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which
Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their land.
23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you
this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and
ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass at the ingather-
ings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall
be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them
of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And
they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the
sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. 26 And
Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this
day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the
priests alone became not Pharaoh's.

THE LAST DAYS OF JACOB.

29 And the time drew near that Israel must die: and he
called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found
grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand[2] under my thigh,
and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee,
in Egypt: 30 but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry
me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he
said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear unto
me: and he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon
the bed's head.

48 1 And it came to pass after these things, that one said
to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with
him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And one told

[1] i. e. a regular allowance of food for their maintenance.
[2] A solemn form of oath.

Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and
Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 8 And Israel
beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph
said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given
me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and
I will bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age,
so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him;
and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said
unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God
hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out
from between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to
the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his
right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left
hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto
him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it
upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand
upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh
was the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, The
God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the
God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 the
angel which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads;
and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers
Abraham and Isaac: and let them grow into a multitude in the
midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father
laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased
him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from
Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said
unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put
thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and
said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become
a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger
brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become
a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [1] By thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as
Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before
Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but
God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of

[1] See 12 3, 22 18, 26 4, 28 14.

your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one mountain slope[1] above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

JACOB'S BLESSING.

49 1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
  and hearken unto Israel your father.
3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn,
  my might, and the firstfruits of my strength;
  the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.
4 Bubbling over as water, have not thou the excellency;
  because thou wentest up to thy father's bed:
  then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi are brethren;
  weapons of violence are their swords.
6 O my soul, come not thou into their council;
  unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;
 For in their anger they slew a man,
  and in their selfwill they houghed an ox.
7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
  and their wrath, for it was cruel:
 I will divide them in Jacob,
  and scatter them in Israel.
8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:
  thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;
  thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah is a lion's whelp;
  from the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
 He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
  and as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
  nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,
 Till he come to Shiloh[2],
  having the obedience of the peoples.

[1] Heb. *shechem*, shoulder. Shechem is among the mountains of Ephraim. [2] The Hebrew text is of very doubtful meaning.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine,
  and his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
 He hath washed his garments in wine,
  and his vesture in the blood of grapes:
12 His eyes shall be red with wine,
  and his teeth white with milk.
13 Zebulun shall dwell at the beach of the sea:
  and he shall be for a beach of ships;
  and his border shall be upon Zidon.
14 Issachar is a strong ass,
  couching down between the sheepfolds:
15 And he saw a resting place that it was good,
  and the land that it was pleasant;
 And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
  and became a servant under taskwork.
16 Dan shall judge his people,
  as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way,
  a horned snake in the path,
 That biteth the horse's heels,
  so that his rider falleth backward.
18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
19 Gad, a troop shall press upon him:
  but he shall press upon their heel.
20 Asher, his bread shall be fat,
  and he shall yield royal dainties.
21 Naphtali is a hind let loose:
  he giveth goodly words.
22 Joseph is a fruitful bough,
  a fruitful bough by a fountain;
  his branches run over the wall.
23 The archers have sorely grieved him,
  and shot at him, and persecuted him:
24 But his bow abode in strength,
  and the arms of his hands were made strong,
 By the hands of the mighty One of Jacob,
  †(from thence[1] is the shepherd, the stone of Israel,)

[1] The meaning of this line is quite unknown.

25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,
and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee,
With blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,
blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed
above the blessings of the ancient mountains,
the desire of the everlasting hills.
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
and on the crown of the head of him
that is prince among his brethren.
27 Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth:
in the morning he shall devour the prey,
and at even he shall divide the spoil.

JACOB'S DEATH AND BURIAL.

50 1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I bought for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamenta-

tion: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.
11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw
the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous
mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was
called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

THE LAST DAYS OF JOSEPH.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and
all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had
buried his father. 15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that
their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will
hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did
unto him. 16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying,
Thy father did command before he died, saying, 17 So shall
ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgres-
sion of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto
thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of
the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when
they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren also went and fell
down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy
servants. 19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I
in the place of God? 20 And as for you, ye meant evil against
me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this
day, to save much people alive. 21 Now therefore fear ye not:
I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted
them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house:
and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph
saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children
also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's
knees. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but God
will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the
land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying,
God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from
hence. 26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years
old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in
Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

EXODUS.

THE ISRAELITES OPPRESSED IN EGYPT.

1 8 NOW there arose a new king[1] over Egypt, which knew not
Joseph. 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people
of the children of Israel are too many and too mighty for us:
10 come, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it
come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join
themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them
up out of the land. 11 Therefore they did set over them task-
masters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for
Pharaoh[2] store cities, Pithom[3] and Raamses. 12 But the more
they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they
spread abroad. And they were grieved because of the children
of Israel. 14 And they made their lives bitter with hard
service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner[4] of service in
the field.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of
which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the
other Puah: 16 and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife
to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool; if it
be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then
she shall live. 17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as
the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children
alive. 18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and
said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved
the men children alive? 19 And the midwives said unto
Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian
women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwife

[1] i. e. a new dynasty, the XIXth, whose kings were Rameses I, Seti I, Rameses II, Merenptah II, Seti II.

[2] i. e. Rameses II, who reigned c. 1300-1234 B. C.

[3] Pithom (also called Succoth in 12 37) and Rameses were both in the land of Goshen.

[4] Probably in digging canals, making bricks, and hauling great stones to build the pyramids.

come unto them. 20 And God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. 21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. 22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive

BIRTH AND EARLY LIFE OF MOSES.

2 1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of papyrus, and daubed it with bitumen and with pitch; and she put the child therein, and laid it in the flags by the river's brink. 4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him. 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river side; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it. 6 And she opened it, and saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses[1], and said, Because I drew[2] him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he saw an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And he went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he

[1] Heb. *Mosheh.* [2] Heb. *mashah*, to draw out.

said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy
fellow? 14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge
over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?
And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known. 15 Now
when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But
Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of
Midian: and he sat down by a well. 16 Now the priest of
Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water,
and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the
shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and
helped them, and watered their flock. 18 And when they came
to Reuel[1] their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so
soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out
of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for
us, and watered the flock. 20 And he said unto his daughters,
And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him,
that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses was content to dwell
with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.
22 And she bare a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he
said, I have been a sojourner[2] in a strange land. 23 And it came
to pass in the course of those many days, that the king[3] of
Egypt died.

THE COMMISSION OF MOSES.

3 1 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father in
law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back
of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto
Horeb. 2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in
a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and,
behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not con-
sumed. 3 And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this
great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4 And when the LORD
saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the
midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said,
Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy
shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is
holy ground. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father,

[1] Also called Raguel, Jether, Jethro, and Hobab.
[2] Heb. *Ger*, which means 'stranger'. [3] i. e. Rameses II.

the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.
7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my
people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason
of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 and I am
come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a
large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place
of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the
Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 9 And now, be-
hold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: more-
over I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians
oppress them. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto
Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of
Israel out of Egypt. 11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I,
that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the
children of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he said, Certainly I will
be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have
sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt,
ye shall serve God upon this mountain. 13 And Moses said unto
God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall
say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you;
and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say
unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, [1] I AM THAT I AM:
and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel,
[2] I AM hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto
Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The
LORD [3], the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you:
this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all gen-
erations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and
say unto them, The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, say-
ing, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to
you in Egypt: 17 and I have said, I will bring you up out of the
affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite,

[1] Or, I AM, BECAUSE I AM Or, I AM WHO AM Or, I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE,

[2] Or, I WILL BE Heb. *Ehyeh.*

[3] Heb. JEHOVAH, from the same root as *Ehyeh.*

and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders[1] of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

4 1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand:) 5 that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow. 7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.) 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land. 10 And Moses said unto the LORD, Oh Lord, I am not eloquent[2], neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. 11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh a man dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is it not I the LORD? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt

[1] i.e. the sheikhs, or heads of clans. [2] Heb. a man of words.

speak. 13 And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the
hand of him whom thou wilt send. 14 And the anger of the
LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not
Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well.
And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he
seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And thou shalt speak
unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with
thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye
shall do. 16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people:
and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and
thou shalt be to him as God. 17 And thou shalt take in thine
hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro[1] his father in law,
and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my
brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet
alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And the
LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for
all the men are dead which sought thy life. 20 And Moses
took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he
returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God
in his hand.

MOSES BEFORE PHARAOH.

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to
meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of
God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words
of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs
wherewith he had charged him. 29 And Moses and Aaron
went and gathered together all the elders of the children of
Israel: 30 and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had
spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the
LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen
their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto
Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my
people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.
2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should hearken

[1] Heb. Jether.

unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and
moreover I will not let Israel go. 3 And they said, The God
of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee,
three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the
LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with
the sword. 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them,
Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from
their works? get you unto your burdens. 5 And Pharaoh
said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye
make them rest from their burdens. 6 And the same day
Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their
officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to
make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for
themselves. 8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make
heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught
thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go
and sacrifice to our God. 9 Let heavier work be laid upon the
men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard
lying words. 10 And the taskmasters of the people went out,
and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus
saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. 11 Go yourselves,
get you straw where ye can find it: for nought of your work
shall be diminished. 12 So the people were scattered abroad
throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.
13 And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfil your works,
your daily tasks, as when there was straw. 14 And the officers
of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set
over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye
not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in making
brick as heretofore? 15 Then the officers of the children of
Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest
thou thus with thy servants? 16 There is no straw given unto
thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy
servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.
17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us
go and sacrifice to the LORD. 18 Go therefore now, and work;
for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale
of bricks. 19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see
that they were set on mischief, when they said, Ye shall not

minish aught from your bricks, your daily tasks. 20 And they
met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came
forth from Pharaoh: 21 and they said unto them, The LORD
look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour
to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his
servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. 22 And
Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore
hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast
sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy
name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither hast thou
6 delivered thy people at all. 1 And the LORD said unto
Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for
by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand
shall he drive them out of his land.

THE FIRST PLAGUE—BLOOD.

7 8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent[1]. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning: lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. 16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold,

[1] Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile; and so in vv. 10, 12.

hitherto thou hast not hearkened. 17 Thus saith the LORD,
In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will
smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which
are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. 18 And the
fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and
the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river.
20 And he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in
the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his
servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned
to blood. 21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the
river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the
river. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house,
neither did he lay even this to heart. 24 And all the Egyptians
digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could
not drink of the water of the river. 25 And seven days were
fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

THE SECOND PLAGUE—FROGS.

8 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh,
and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go,
that they may serve me. 2 And if thou refuse to let them go,
behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 3 and the river
shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thine
house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into
the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine
ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the frogs shall
come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all
thy servants. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers,
over the canals, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up
upon the land of Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched out his hand
over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered
the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians did in like manner
with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land
of Egypt. 8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and
said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me,
and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they
may sacrifice unto the LORD. 9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh,
Have thou this glory over me: against what time shall I intreat

for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? 10 And he said, Against to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. 11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning the frogs, as he had appointed unto Pharaoh. 13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together in heaps: and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

THE THIRD PLAGUE—SAND FLIES.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become sand flies throughout all the land of Egypt. 17 And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and there were sand flies upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became sand flies throughout all the land of Egypt. 18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth sand flies, but they could not: and there were sand flies upon man, and upon beast. 19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

THE FOURTH PLAGUE—FLIES.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. 22 And I will

sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell,
that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest
know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth. 23 And
I will set a sign of deliverance between my people and thy
people: by to-morrow shall this sign be. 24 And the LORD
did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house
of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land
of Egypt the land was destroyed by reason of the swarms of
flies. 25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and
said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. 26 And Moses
said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomin-
ation of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we
sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes,
and will they not stone us? 27 We will go three days' journey
into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he
shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go,
that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness;
only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me. 29 And
Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the
LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from
his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not
Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go
to sacrifice to the LORD. 30 And Moses went out from
Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 31 And the LORD did
according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms
of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people;
there remained not one. 32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart
this time also, and he did not let the people go.

THE FIFTH PLAGUE—MURRAIN.

9 1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh,
and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews,
Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if thou
refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 3 behold, the
hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon
the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds,
and upon the flocks: there shall be a very grievous murrain.
4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and
the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that

belongeth to the children of Israel. 5 And the LORD appointed
a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in
the land. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and
all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of
Israel died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there
was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But
the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the
people go.

THE SIXTH PLAGUE—BOILS.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to
you handfuls of soot of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it
toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall
become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be
a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast,
throughout all the land of Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of
the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled
it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with
blains upon man and upon beast. 11 And the magicians could
not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils
were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 And
the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened
not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

THE SEVENTH PLAGUE—HAIL.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the
morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go,
that they may serve me. 14 For I will this time send all my
plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy
people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in
all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and
smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst
been cut off from the earth: 16 but in very deed for this cause
have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and
that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.
17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou
wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time
I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not

been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now.
19 Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou
hast in the field; for every man and beast which shall be found
in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come
down upon them, and they shall die. 20 He that feared the
word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his
servants and his cattle flee into the houses: 21 and he that
regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his
cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand
toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of
Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the
field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched
forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and
hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and the LORD rained
hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire
flashing continually amidst the hail, very grievous, such as had
not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that
was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every
herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in
the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was
there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and
Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD
is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 Intreat the
LORD; for there hath been enough of these mighty thunderings[1]
and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.
29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the
city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; the
thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that
thou mayest know that the earth is the LORD'S. 30 But as for
thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the
LORD God. 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten:
for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom.
32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they
were not grown up. 33 And Moses went out of the city from
Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and
the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured

[1] Heb. voices (or thunderings) of God.

upon the earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and
the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and
hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart
of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of
Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

THE EIGHTH PLAGUE—LOCUSTS.

10 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh:
for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his
servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst of
them: 2 and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and
of thy son's son, how I have mocked the Egyptians, and my
signs which I have done among them; that ye may know that
I am the LORD. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto
Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of
the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself
before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else,
if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will
I bring locusts into thy border: 5 and they shall cover the
face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth:
and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which
remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree
which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and thy houses
shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the
houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy
fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon
the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from
Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How
long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that
they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet
that Egypt is destroyed? 8 And Moses and Aaron were
brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go,
serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?
9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our
old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and
with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the
LORD. 10 And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you,
as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is
what ye purpose. 11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and

serve the LORD; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 19 And the LORD turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. 20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

THE NINTH PLAGUE—DARKNESS.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, so that men shall grope in darkness. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days; 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, Thou must

also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we
may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. 26 Our cattle also shall
go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof
must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not
with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.
27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not
let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from
me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day
thou seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou
hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

THE TENTH PLAGUE AND THE PASSOVER.

11 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague more
will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards
he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall
surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the
ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbour,
and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels
of gold. 3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in
the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the
sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight
will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that
sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-
servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle.
6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of
Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it
any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not
a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know
how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians
and Israel. 8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto
me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out,
and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out.
And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken
unto you: that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of
Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before

Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did
not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the
land of Egypt, saying, 2 This month shall be unto you
the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year
to you. 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying,
In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every
man a lamb[1], according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for an
household: 4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then
shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one
according to the number of the souls; according to every man's
eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb
shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall
take it from the sheep, or from the goats: 6 and ye shall keep
it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the
whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at
even. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the
two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they
shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast
with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter herbs they shall
eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but
roast with fire; its head with its legs and with the inwards
thereof. 10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the
morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye
shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins
girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand:
and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD'S passover. 12 For
I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and
against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements: I am
the LORD. 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon
the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass
over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you,
when I smite the land of Egypt.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said
unto them, Go forth, and take you lambs[2] according to your
families, and kill the passover. 22 And ye shall take a bunch
of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike

[1] Or, kid. [2] Or, kids.

the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the
bason; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house
until the morning. 23 For the LORD will pass through to smite
the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and
on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and
will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to
smite you. 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to
the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath
promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 And it shall come
to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye
by this service? 27 that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the
LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of
Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered
our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.
29 And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all
the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh
that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was
in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh
rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians;
and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house
where there was not one dead. 31 And he called for Moses and
Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among
my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the
LORD, as ye have said. 32 Take both your flocks and your
herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. 33 And
the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out
of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men. 34 And
the people took their dough before it was leavened, their
kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their
shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the
word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of
silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and the LORD gave
the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let
them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

THE EXODUS.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to
Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men,

beside children. 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

13 3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day ye go forth in the month Abib. 5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. 6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders. 8 And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which the LORD did for me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial [1] between thine eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be the LORD'S. 13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb [2]; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. 14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house

[1] i. e. written upon phylacteries. [2] Or, kid.

of bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh hardened
himself against letting us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn
in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn
of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the
womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.
16 And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets
between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought
us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go,
that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines,
although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the
people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:
18 but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by
the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of
the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph
with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones
away hence with you. 20 And they took their journey from
Succoth[1], and encamped in Etham[1], in the edge of the wilderness. 21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of
cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to
give them light; that they might go by day and by night: 22 he
took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire
by night, from before the people.

THE CROSSING OF THE RED SEA.

14 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto
the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp
before Pi-hahiroth[1], between Migdol[1] and the sea, before Baal-
zephon[1]: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And
Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled
in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. 4 And I will
harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I
will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and
the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD. And they did
so. 5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were
fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed

[1] See Map I.

towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done,
that we have let Israel go from serving us? 6 And he made
ready his chariot, and took his people with him: 7 and he took
six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and
captains over all of them. 10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh,
the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the
Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and
the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. 11 And they
said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast
thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast
thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is
not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let
us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better
for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the
wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not,
stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will
work for you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-
day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14 The LORD
shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel,
removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud re-
moved from before them, and stood behind them: 20 and it came
between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there
was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and
the one came not near the other all the night. 21 And Moses
stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the
sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the
sea dry land, and the waters were divided. 22 And the chil-
dren of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground:
and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and
on their left. 23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after
them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his
chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass in the
morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of
the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and dis-
comfited the host of the Egyptians. 25 And he bound their
chariot wheels, and made them to drive heavily: so that the
Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD
fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand
over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyp-
tians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 And
Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea re-
turned to its wonted flow when the morning appeared; and the
Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyp-
tians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and
covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of
Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; there remained
not so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel
walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters
were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the
Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea
shore. 31 And Israel saw the great work which the LORD did
upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD: and they
believed in the LORD, and in his servant Moses.

THE SONG OF DELIVERANCE.

15 1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song
unto the LORD, and spake, saying,
I will sing unto the LORD, for he is highly exalted:
the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
2 The LORD[1] is my strength and song,
and he is become my salvation:
This is my God, and I will praise him;
my father's God, and I will exalt him.
3 The LORD is a man of war:
the LORD is his name.
4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:
and his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.
5 The deeps cover them:
they went down into the depths like a stone
6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is glorious in power,
thy right hand, O LORD, dasheth in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou overthrowest
them that rise up against thee:
thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.

[1] Heb. *Jah*.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up,
the floods stood upright as an heap;
the deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil:
my lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods?
who is like thee, glorious in holiness,
fearful in praises, doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,
the earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast led the people which thou hast redeemed:
thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation.
14 The peoples have heard, they tremble:
pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
15 Then were the dukes of Edom amazed;
the mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh hold upon them:
all the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
16 Terror and dread falleth upon them;
by the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone;
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,
till the people pass over which thou hast purchased[1].
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
the sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 21 And Miriam answered them,
Sing ye to the LORD, for he is highly exalted;
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

[1] Heb. gotten.

FROM THE RED SEA TO SINAI.

22 And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they
went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three
days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And when
they came to Marah[1], they could not drink of the waters of
Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was
called Marah[2]. 24 And the people murmured against Moses,
saying, What shall we drink? 25 And he cried unto the LORD;
and the LORD shewed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters,
and the waters were made sweet.

27 And they came to Elim[1], where were twelve springs of
water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped
16 there by the waters. 1 And they took their journey
from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of
Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim
and Sinai.

17 1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel
journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their stages,
according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in
Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.
2 Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us
water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why
strive ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? 3 And
the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured
against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up
out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with
thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall
I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.
5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people,
and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod,
wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and
go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in
Horeb[3]; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come
water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did

[1] See Map I.
[2] i. e. Bitterness.
[3] Horeb is the name used by one of the authors of Exodus and in Deuteronomy for the seat of Jehovah. Whether it applied to the same mountain as Sinai, or to another, is not known.

so in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 And he called the
name of the place Massah[1], and Meribah[2], because of the
striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the
LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?
8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out,
fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the
hill with the rod of God in mine hand. 10 So Joshua did as
Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses,
Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it
came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel
prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and
put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed
up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the
other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of
the sun. 13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with
the edge of the sword. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write
this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of
Joshua: for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek
from under heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar, and called
the name of it Jehovah-nissi[3]: 16 and he said, [4]The LORD hath
sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation
to generation.

18 5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons
and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was
encamped, at the mount of God: 6 and he said unto Moses, I thy
father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her
two sons with her. 8 And Moses told his father in law all that
the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for
Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the
way, and how the LORD delivered them. 9 And Jethro
rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to
Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the
Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who

[1] i. e. Tempting, or, Proving.
[2] i. e. Chiding, or, Strife.
[3] i. e. The LORD is my banner.
[4] Or, Because there is a hand against the throne of the LORD. Heb. A hand is lifted up upon the throne of Jah.

hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out
of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from
under the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that the
LORD is greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein they
dealt proudly against them. 12 And Jethro, Moses' father in
law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron
came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses'
father in law before God. 13 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people
stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And
when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he
said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why
sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from
morning unto even? 15 And Moses said unto his father in law,
Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: 16 when
they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between
a man and his neighbour, and I make them know the statutes
of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father in law said unto
him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely
wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for
the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it
thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee
counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-
ward, and bring thou the causes unto God: 20 and thou shalt
teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the
way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must
do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people
able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust
gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands,
rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:
22 and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall
be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every
small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier
for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. 23 If
thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou
shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to
their place in peace. 24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of
his father in law, and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses
chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over

the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. 27 And Moses let his father in law depart: and he went his way into his own land.

SINAI AND THE LAW.

19 1 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me from among all peoples: for all the earth is mine: 6 and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto the LORD. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments, 11 and be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 no hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned, or

shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live:
when the ram's horn soundeth long, they shall come up to the
mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the
people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their
garments. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against
the third day: come not near a woman. 16 And it came to
pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were
thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and
the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that
were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the
people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the
nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether
on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and
the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the
whole mount[1] quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the
trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God
answered him by a voice. 20 And the LORD came down upon
mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and the LORD called
Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And
the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest
they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them
perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the
LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon
them. 23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot
come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set
bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the LORD
said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up,
thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the
people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break
forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people,
and told them.

20 1 And God spake all these words, saying,
2 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of
the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 Thou shalt have none other gods beside me.
4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor the
likeness of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the
earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 5 thou

[1] Some ancient authorities have, people.

shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for
I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of
the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the
fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 and shewing mercy
unto a thousand generations of them that love me and keep my
commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God for
falsehood; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh
his name for falsehood.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days
shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 but the seventh
day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not
do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-
servant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger
that is within thy gates: 11 for in six days the LORD made
heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested
the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day,
and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be
long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt do no murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not
covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidserv-
ant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings,
and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and
when the people saw it, they trembled, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will
hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And
Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to
prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto
the thick darkness where God was.

Then follow a number of particular laws about property, about the rights of persons, and about the observance of religious festivals.

MOSES IN THE MOUNT.

24 3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the
LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered
with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath
spoken will we do. 4 And Moses wrote all the words of the
LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar
under the mount, and twelve pillars[1], according to the twelve
tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of the children of
Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offer-
ings of oxen unto the LORD. 6 And Moses took half of the
blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled
on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read
in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD
hath spoken will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took
the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the
blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you
concerning all these words.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the
mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone,
and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that
thou mayest teach them. 13 And Moses rose up, and Joshua
his minister: and Moses went up into the mount of God.
14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we
come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with
you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them.
15 And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud covered
the mount. 16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount
Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day
he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And
the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like devouring
fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of
Israel. 18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud,
and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount
forty days and forty nights.

[1] Sacred pillars (masseboth), something like the Egyptian obelisks, were a regular part of the furniture of all high places until the eighth century. See Gen. 28 18, Josh. 24 26, 1 Sam. 7 12. The later law forbade their use as heathenish.

THE GOLDEN CALF.

32 1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come
down from the mount, the people gathered themselves
together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us a god
which shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man that
brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is
become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the
golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons,
and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 3 And all the
people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears,
and brought them unto Aaron. 4 And he received it at their
hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a
molten calf: and they said, This is thy god[1], O Israel, which
brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron
saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclama-
tion, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to the LORD. 6 And
they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings,
and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat
and to drink, and rose up to play.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, with
the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables that were
written on both their sides. 16 And the tables were the work of
God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the
tables. 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as
they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in
the camp. 18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that
shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for
being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.
19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the
camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger
waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake
them beneath the mount. 20 And he took the calf which they
had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and
strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel
drink of it. 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this

[1] The calf was meant as an image of Jehovah, as were Jeroboam's calves at Beth-el and Dan. See 1 Kings 12 28.

people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot:
thou knowest the people, that they are set on evil. 23 For
they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for
as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of
Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 24 And I said
unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off; so
they gave it me: and I cast it into the fire, and there came out
this calf. 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and
said, Whoso is on the LORD'S side, let him come unto me.
And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto
him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the
God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh,
and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and
slay every man his brother, and every man his companion,
and every man his neighbour. 28 And the sons of Levi did
according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people
that day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said,
Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, yea, every man
against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow
upon you a blessing this day.

33 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, go up
hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up
out of the land of Egypt, unto the land of which I sware unto
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will
I give it: 3 for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for
thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.
4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned.
5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto the children of
Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: if I go up into the midst of
thee for one moment, I shall consume thee: therefore now put
off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto
thee. 6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their
ornaments from mount Horeb onward.

7 Now Moses used to take the tent[1] and to pitch it without
the camp, afar off from the camp; and he called it, The tent of

[1] This tent should not be confused with the Tabernacle. It was a shrine outside the camp, of which Moses alone was the priest.

meeting. And it came to pass, that every one which sought
the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting, which was with-
out the camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out
unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, every man
at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into
the Tent. 9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the
Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of
the Tent: and the LORD spake with Moses. 10 And all the
people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent:
and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man at his
tent door. 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as
a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the
camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man,
departed not out of the Tent.

34 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables
of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the
tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou
brakest. 2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the
morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on
the top of the mount. 3 And no man shall come up with thee,
neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither
let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. 4 And he
hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose
up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the
LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables
of stone. 5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and he stood
with him there, and called upon the name of the LORD. 6 And
the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD,
the LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious, slow to anger,
and plenteous in mercy and truth; 7 keeping mercy for thou-
sands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin: and that
will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the
fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children,
upon the third and upon the fourth generation. 8 And Moses
made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and wor-
shipped.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount
Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when
he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the

skin of his face shone[1] by reason of his speaking with him.
30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses,
behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to
come nigh him. 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron
and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and
Moses spake to them. 32 And afterward all the children of
Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the
LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. 33 And when Moses
had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. 34 But
when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he
took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake
unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded;
35 and the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the
skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his
face again, until he went in to speak with him.

The rest of the Book of Exodus, the whole of Leviticus, and the early chapters of Numbers, contain no historical narrative, but legal ordinances and a description of the tabernacle.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,
COMMONLY CALLED
NUMBERS.

THE ISRAELITES JOURNEY FROM SINAI TOWARD KADESH.

10 29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the
Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto
the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come
thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath
spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said unto him,
I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my
kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness,
and thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if

[1] Or, sent forth beams (Heb. horns). The Vulgate translates *cornua* (horns): and that is why Moses is sometimes represented with horns on his head: e.g. in Michael Angelo's famous statue.

thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they set forward from the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

THE MANNA AND THE QUAILS.

11 1 And the people were as murmurers, which was evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. 2 And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and the fire abated. 3 And the name of that place was called Taberah[1]: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have nought save this manna to look to. 7 And the manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of cakes baked with oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell with it. 10 And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. 11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil

[1] i.e. Burning.

entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour
in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon
me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought
them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in
thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto
the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 Whence
should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep
unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 I am not
able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for
me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee,
out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me
not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, 18 Say thou unto the people,
Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh:
for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall
give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore
the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not
eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor
twenty days; 20 but a whole month, until it come out at your
nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have
rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before
him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses
said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand
footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they
may eat a whole month. 22 Shall flocks and herds be slain for
them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be
gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD'S hand
waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall come
to pass unto thee or not. 24 And Moses went out, and told
the people the words of the LORD. 31 And there went forth
a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and
let them fall over the camp, about a day's journey on this side,
and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp,
and about two cubits above the face of the earth. 32 And the
people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next
day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten
homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round
about the camp. 33 While the flesh was yet between their

teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah[1]: because there they buried the people that lusted. 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth[2]; and they abode at Hazeroth.

THE JUDGEMENT OF MIRIAM.

12 1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite[3] woman whom he had married: for he had married a Cushite woman. 2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it. 3 Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. 4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out. 5 And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, I will speak with him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all mine house: 8 with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? 9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent[4]; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. 12 Let her not, I pray,

[1] i.e. The graves of lust.

[2] Hazeroth is perhaps the modern Ain Huderah, an oasis some 40 miles north-east of Mount Sinai. See Map I.

[3] i.e. Ethiopian. Zipporah was a Midianite: the Midianites were often confused with the Ishmaelites, who were a mixed race, partly Egyptian: and the Egyptians were neighbours of the Ethiopians. So malice might call Zipporah a Cushite.

[4] See 33 7.

be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed. 13 And
Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech
thee. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but
spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her
be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall
be brought in again. 15 And Miriam was shut up without the
camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was
brought in again. 16 And afterward the people journeyed from
Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran[1].

THE SPIES VISIT CANAAN.

13 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou
men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I
give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers
shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them. 3 And
Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the
commandment of the LORD: 17 and said unto them, Get you up
this way into the South[2], and go up into the mountains: 18 and
see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein,
whether they be strong or weak, whether they be few or many;
19 and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or
bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in camps,
or in strong holds; 20 and what the land is, whether it be fat or
lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of
good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time
was the time of the firstripe grapes. 22 And they went up by
the South[2], and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and
Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. 23 And they
came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a
branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff
between two; they brought also of the pomegranates, and of
the figs. 24 That place was called the valley of Eshcol[3], be-
cause of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from
thence. 25 And they returned from spying out the land at the

[1] The wilderness of Paran was a great plain occupying the northern half of the peninsula of Sinai. It was bounded on the east by Mount Seir, and on the north by the land of Judah. See 13 26 and Map I.

[2] i.e. the southern part of the land of Judah, which mainly consisted of barren downs. [3] i.e a cluster.

end of forty days. 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh[1]; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28 Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan. 30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

THE PEOPLE'S INGRATITUDE IS PUNISHED.

14 1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children

[1] Kadesh is an ancient sanctuary of the Arabs, of which the centre is a sacred well. It lies fifty miles west of Mount Seir, half-way between the Red Sea and the Dead Sea. It is regarded as the head-quarters of the Israelites for almost the whole of their residence in the desert. See especially Numbers 20 1, 14, 22.

of Israel. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of
Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent
their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the congregation of the
children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through
to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. 8 If the LORD
delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it
unto us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only
rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the
land; for they are bread for us: their defence is removed from
over them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not. 10 But all
the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory
of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which
murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the
children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say
unto them, As I live, saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken
in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 your carcases shall fall in
this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according
to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward,
which have murmured against me, 30 surely ye shall not come
into the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand that I
would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones,
which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they
shall know the land which ye have rejected. 32 But as for
you, your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your
children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, until
your carcases be consumed in the wilderness. 34 After the
number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even forty
days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even
forty years, and ye shall know the revoking of my promise.
35 I the LORD have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this
evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in
this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall
die. 36 And the men, which Moses sent to spy out the land,
who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur
against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land,

37 even those men that did bring up an evil report of the
land, died by the plague before the LORD. 38 But Joshua the
son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of
those men that went to spy out the land. 39 And Moses told
these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people
mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning,
and gat them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be
here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath
promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Where-
fore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD,
seeing it shall not prosper? 42 Go not up, for the LORD is not
among you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies.
43 For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before
you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned
back from following the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be
with you. 44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the
mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the Ama-
lekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that
mountain, and smote them and beat them down, even unto
Hormah[1].

THE REBELLION OF KORAH, DATHAN, AND ABIRAM.

16 1 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the
son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab,
and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men: 2 and
they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of
Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation,
called to the assembly, men of renown: 3 and they assembled
themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said
unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the con-
gregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among
them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly
of the LORD? 4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his
face: 5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company,
saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and

[1] Hormah must have lain a few miles north of Kadesh. The name means 'destruction'. See Numbers 21 3; Judges 1 17.

who is holy, and whom he will cause to come near unto him:
even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near
unto him. 6 This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his
company; 7 and put fire therein, and put incense upon them
before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom
the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much
upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said unto Korah,
Hear now, ye sons of Levi: 9 seemeth it but a small thing
unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the
congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself; to do the
service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the
congregation to minister unto them; 10 and that he hath
brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with
thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 Therefore thou
and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD:
and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? 12 And
Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab:
and they said, We will not come up: 13 is it a small thing that
thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and
honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make
thyself also a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not
brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given
us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the
eyes of these men? we will not come up. 15 And Moses was
very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their
offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I
hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou
and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and
Aaron, to-morrow: 17 and take ye every man his censer, and
put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every
man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and
Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took every man his
censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and
stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.
19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them
unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of the
LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that

I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell upon
their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh,
shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the
congregation? 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from
about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 25 And
Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the
elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the
congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of
these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be
consumed in all their sins. 27 So they gat them up from the
tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and
Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their
tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.
28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath
sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of
mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all
men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then
the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new
thing[1], and the ground open her mouth, and swallow them up,
with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into
the pit[2]; then ye shall understand that these men have
despised the LORD. 31 And it came to pass, as he made an
end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder
that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and
swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that
appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 So they, and
all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit[2]: and
the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the
assembly. 34 And all Israel that were round about them fled
at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up.
35 And fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured the two
hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto
Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the
censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder;
for they are holy; 38 even the censers of these men who have
sinned at the cost of their lives, and let them be made beaten

[1] Heb. create a creation. [2] Heb. *Sheol.*

plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before
the LORD, therefore they are holy: and they shall be a sign
unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest took
the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered;
and they beat them out for a covering of the altar: 40 to be
a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that no
stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn
incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his
company: as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of Moses.
41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of
Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye
have killed the people of the LORD. 42 And it came to pass,
when the congregation was assembled against Moses and
against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting:
and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD
appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the
tent of meeting. 44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may
consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.
46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put
fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and
carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement
for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the
plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran
into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was
begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made
atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead
and the living; and the plague was stayed. 49 Now they
that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven
hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.
50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent
of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

THE TRIBE OF LEVI CHOSEN FOR THE PRIESTHOOD.

17 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods, one
for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their
fathers' houses, twelve rods: write thou every man's name

upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the
rod of Levi: for there shall be one rod for each head of their
fathers' houses. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of
meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. 5 And
it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his
rod shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the mur-
murings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against
you. 6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and all
their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to
their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron
was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before
the LORD in the tent of the testimony. 8 And it came to pass
on the morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testimony;
and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was
budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bare
ripe almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from
before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they
looked, and took every man his rod. 10 And the LORD said
unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony,
to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that thou
mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they
die not. 11 Thus did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so
did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying,
Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone.
13 Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto the
tabernacle of the LORD, dieth: shall we perish all of us?

18 1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons
and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity
of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear
the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also, the
tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee,
that they may be joined[1] unto thee, and minister unto thee:
but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent of the
testimony. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge
of all the Tent[2]: only they shall not come nigh unto the
vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not,

[1] The text suggests a derivation of the name Levi from the Hebrew verb *lavah*, to join. [2] i.e. the Tabernacle.

neither they, nor ye. 4 And they shall be joined unto thee,
and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service
of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.
5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge
of the altar: that there be wrath no more upon the children of
Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the
Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are
a gift, given unto the LORD to do the service of the tent of
meeting. 7 And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your
priesthood for every thing of the altar and for that within the
veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service
of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

THE WATERS OF STRIFE.

20 1 And the children of Israel, even the whole congrega-
tion, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month:
and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was
buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation:
and they assembled themselves together against Moses and
against Aaron. 3 And the people strove with Moses, and
spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren
died before the LORD! 4 And why have ye brought the
assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, that we should die
there, we and our cattle? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to
come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is
no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates;
neither is there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron
went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the
tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of
the LORD appeared unto them. 7 And the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and assemble the congrega-
tion, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock
before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt
bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the
congregation and their cattle drink. 9 And Moses took the
rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him. 10 And
Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the
rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we
bring you forth water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up

his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came
forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle.
12 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye
believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children
of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the
land which I have given them. 13 These are the waters of
Meribah[1]; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD,
and he shewed himself holy in them.

THE JOURNEY FROM KADESH TO MOAB.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh[2] unto the king of
Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the
travail that hath befallen us: 15 how our fathers went down
into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the
Egyptians evil entreated us, and our fathers: 16 and when we
cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel,
and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in
Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: 17 let us pass,
I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or
through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the
wells: we will go along the king's high way, we will not turn
aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy
border. 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass
through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee.
19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by
the high way: and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle,
then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without doing
any thing else, pass through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou
shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with
much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom refused
to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel
turned away from him.

THE DEATH OF AARON.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of
Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor.
23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor,
by the border of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be

[1] i.e. Strife. See Exodus 17 1-7. [2] See 13 26.

gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land
which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye
rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. 25 Take
Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount
Hor. 26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon
Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people,
and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as the LORD com-
manded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the
congregation. 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments,
and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in
the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from
the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron
was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house
of Israel.

THE BRASEN SERPENT.

21 1 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in
the South[1], heard tell that Israel came by the way of
Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them
captive. 2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said,
If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will
utterly destroy[2] their cities. 3 And the LORD hearkened to
the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they
utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the
place was called Hormah[3].

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the
Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom[4]: and the soul of the
people was impatient in the way. 5 And the people spake
against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us
up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread,
and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this vile bread.
6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they
bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 And the
people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we
have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the

[1] i. e. the southern part of what was afterwards Judah.

[2] Heb. *devote*. See Joshua 6 17.

[3] From the same root as *herem*, a devoted thing.

[4] The land of Edom included the whole range of Mount Seir, and part of the plain to the east of it. Its northern border touched Moab.

LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses
prayed for the people. 8 And the LORD said unto Moses,
Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it
shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it,
shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon
the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten
any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.

The Israelites, after compassing the land of Edom, conquered Sihon and the Amorites who now occupied the southern part of the land of Moab, defeated Og king of Bashan, and encamped in the plains of Moab, that is, in the valley of the Jordan opposite Jericho.

THE BLESSINGS OF BALAAM.

22 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had
done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab[1] was sore afraid of
the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed
because of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said unto the
elders of Midian, Now shall this multitude lick up all that is
round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And
Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. 5 And
he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor[2],
which is by the River[3], to the land of the children[4] of his people,
to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from
Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide
over against me: 6 come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me
this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I
shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive
them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is
blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. 7 And the elders
of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of
divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and
spake unto him the words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them,
Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the
LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode

[1] i.e. the Moabites north of the Jabbok, who had not been conquered by Sihon. According to Deut. 2 and Judges 11, the Moabites did not fight against Israel, but allowed them a free passage.

[2] Pethor was a town at the confluence of the Euphrates and the Sajur.

[3] i.e. the Euphrates.

[4] This phrase has no meaning. The text is probably corrupt.

with Balaam. 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What
men are these with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God,
Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me,
saying, 11 Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it
covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them;
peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall
drive them out. 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not
go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are
blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto
the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD
refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 14 And the princes
of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam
refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honour-
able than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and said to
him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray
thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will promote thee
unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I
will do: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.
18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak,
If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can-
not go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or
more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this
night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me
more. 20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto
him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up, go with them;
but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.
21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass,
and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger was
kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD placed
himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was
riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And
the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his
sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the
way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to
turn her into the way. 24 Then the angel of the LORD stood in
a hollow way between the vineyards, a fence being on this side,
and a fence on that side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of the
LORD, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed

Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. 26 And
the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow
place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to
the left. 27 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she
lay down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled,
and he smote the ass with his staff. 28 And the LORD opened
the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I
done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked
me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now I had
killed thee. 30 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine
ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto this
day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.
31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the
angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn
in his hand: and he bowed his head, and fell on his face.
32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast
thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come
forth for an adversary, because thy way is perverse before me:
33 and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three
times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had
even slain thee, and saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said unto
the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou
stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease
thee, I will get me back again. 35 And the angel of the LORD
said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I
shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak.

So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 36 And when
Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him
unto the City of Moab[1], which is on the border of Arnon,
which is in the utmost part of the border. 37 And Balak said
unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee?
wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to
promote thee to honour? 38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo,
I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak any
thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I
speak. 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto
Kiriath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and

[1] i.e. Ar, the capital of Moab.

sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. 41 And
it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and
brought him up into Bamoth-baal, and he saw from thence the
23 utmost part of the people. 1 And Balaam said unto
Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here
seven bullocks and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam
had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a
bullock and a ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by
thy burnt offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will
come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell
thee. And he went to a bare height. 4 And God met Balaam:
and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I
have offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 5 And
the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto
Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 6 And he returned unto him,
and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes
of Moab. 7 And he took up his parable, and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought me,
the king of Moab from the mountains of the East:
Come, curse me Jacob,
and come, defy Israel.
8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
and how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,
and from the hills I behold him:
Lo, it is a people that dwell alone,
and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
or number the fourth part of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous,
and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto
me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast
blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said, Must
I not take heed to speak that which the LORD putteth in my
mouth? 13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with
me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them;
thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see
them all: and curse me them from thence. 14 And he took him

into the field of Zophim[1], to the top of Pisgah[1], and built seven
altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.
15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering,
while I meet the LORD yonder. 16 And the LORD met
Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto
Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. 17 And he came to him,
and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab
with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD
spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;
hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 God is not a man, that he should lie;
neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Hath he said, and shall he not do it?
or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless:
and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.
21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:
The LORD his God is with him,
and the shout of a king is among them.
22 God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;
he hath as it were the horns of the wild-ox.
23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,
neither is there any divination against Israel:
At the due season shall it be told to Jacob,
and to Israel what God hath wrought!
24 Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,
and as a lion doth he lift himself up:
He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
and drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at
all, nor bless them at all. 26 But Balaam answered and
said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD
speaketh, that I must do? 27 And Balak said unto Balaam,

[1] Pisgah is the name of the range of cliffs which look down upon the Jordan valley north-east of the Dead Sea. Zophim, Nebo, and Peor, are projecting points of this range, which when seen from below look like peaks, and so have acquired special names.

Come now, I will take thee unto another place; peradventure
it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.
28 And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, that look-
eth down upon Jeshimon[1]. 29 And Balaam said unto Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks
and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and
24 offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 1 And
when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel,
he went not, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments,
but he set his face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam
lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to
their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he
took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,
and the man whose eye is opened saith:
4 He saith, which heareth the words of God,
which seeth the vision of the Almighty,
falling down, and having his eyes open:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As valleys are they spread forth,
as gardens by the river side,
As lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted,
as cedar trees beside the waters.
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,
and his seed shall be in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than Agag,
and his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;
he hath as it were the strength of the wild-ox:
He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,
and shall break their bones in pieces,
and smite them through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
and as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
and cursed be every one that curseth thee.

[1] Jeshimon is the name of the plain which lies east of the Jordan and north of the Dead Sea.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he
smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called
thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether
blessed them these three times. 11 Therefore now flee thou to
thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but,
lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour. 12 And Balaam
said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou
sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak would give me his house
full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the
LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; what the
LORD speaketh, that will I speak? 14 And now, behold, I go
unto my people: come, and I will advertise thee what this
people shall do to thy people in the latter days. 15 And he
took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,
and the man whose eye is opened saith:
16 He saith, which heareth the words of God,
and knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,
falling down, and having his eyes open:
17 I see him, but not now:
I behold him, but not nigh:
There shall come forth a star out of Jacob[1],
and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,
And shall smite through the corners of Moab[2],
and break down all the sons of Sheth.
18 And Edom shall be a possession[3],
Seir also shall be a possession, which were his enemies;
while Israel doeth valiantly.
19 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion,
and shall destroy the remnant from the city.
20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
Amalek was the first of the nations;
but his latter end shall come to destruction[4].
21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and
said,
Strong is thy dwelling place,
and thy nest is set in the rock.

[1] i.e. David. [2] See 2 Sam. 8 2. [3] 2 Sam. 8 14. [4] 2 Sam. 8 12.

22 Nevertheless the Kenites shall be wasted[1],
how long? Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
23 And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God establisheth him?
24 but ships shall come from the coast of Kittim[2],
And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber[3],
and he also shall come to destruction.
25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place:
and Balak also went his way.

The Midianites tempt Israel to idolatry, and are destroyed. Moses assigns lands east of Jordan to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh; but ordains that their warriors shall help in the conquest of Western Palestine. Moses rehearses the law to the people, and warns them against neglect of it.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

MOSES EXHORTS AND WARNS THE PEOPLE.

29 2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them,
Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in
the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and
unto all his land; 3 the great trials[4] which thine eyes saw, the
signs, and those great wonders: 4 but the LORD hath not given
you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto
this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness:
your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not
waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither
have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that

[1] The Kenites were absorbed by the tribe of Judah.

[2] i.e. Cyprus. As the nearest Greek country, it stands for the Greek power as a whole.

[3] Alexander conquered both Babylon (Asshur) and many Semitic peoples (Eber).

[4] i.e. the events which tried or proved Pharaoh.

I am the LORD your God. 7 And when ye came unto this
place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan,
came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: 8 and we
took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reu-
benites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manas-
sites. 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do
them, that ye may deal wisely in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God;
your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all
the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy
stranger that is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of
thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: 12 that thou shouldest
enter into the covenant of the LORD thy God, and into his oath,
which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: 13 that
he may establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and
that he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as
he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this
oath; 15 but with him that standeth here with us this day before
the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us
this day: 16 (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt;
and how we came through the midst of the nations through
which ye passed; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and
their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among
them:) 18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or
family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the
LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest
there should be among you a root that beareth gall[1] and worm-
wood; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of
this oath, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have
peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, to
destroy the moist with the dry[2]: 20 the LORD will not pardon
him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall
smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this
book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name
from under heaven. 21 And the LORD shall separate him unto
evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of

[1] Heb. *rosh*, a poisonous herb.
[2] The moist with the dry is a phrase for 'all'. See 32 36.

the covenant that is written in this book of the law. 22 And
the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after
you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall
say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses
wherewith the LORD hath made it sick; 23 and that the whole
land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and a burning, that it is not
sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the
overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim[1],
which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:
24 even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD
done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great
anger? 25 Then men shall say, Because they forsook the
covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made
with them when he brought them forth out of the land of
Egypt; 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped
them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given
unto them: 27 therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled
against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in
this book: 28 and the LORD rooted them out of their land
in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them
into another land, as at this day. 29 The secret things[2] belong
unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed
belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all
the words of this law.

30 1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are
come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I
have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among
all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, 2 and
shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice
according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy
children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then
the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion
upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples,
whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If any of
thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence
will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he

[1] Admah and Zeboiim are supposed to have been places near Sodom, which shared its destruction.

[2] i.e. the knowledge of future events.

fetch thee: 5 and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the
land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and
he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And
the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of
thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and
with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And the LORD thy
God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them
that hate thee, which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return
and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his command-
ments which I command thee this day. 9 And the LORD thy
God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in
the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the
fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice
over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou
shalt obey the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his com-
mandments and his statutes which are written in this book of
the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment[1] which I command thee this day,
it is not too hard for thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in
heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to
heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we
may do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest
say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and
make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14 But the word is very
nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou may-
est do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death
and evil; 16 in that I command thee this day to love the LORD
thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments
and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and
multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the
land whither thou goest in to possess it. 17 But if thine heart
turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away,
and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I denounce unto
you this day, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong
your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to
go in to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to witness

[1] i. e. the duty of worshipping Jehovah and obeying the moral law.

against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed: 20 to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto him: for that is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

MOSES' LAST INSTRUCTIONS.

31 1 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. 4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. 5 And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

MOSES BEFORE THE LORD.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting[1], that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. 15 And the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent. 16 And

[1] This text is described in Exodus 33 7-11.

the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy
fathers; and this people will rise up, and go after the strange gods
of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake
me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.
17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and
I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and
they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come
upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these
evils come upon us because our God is not among us? 18 And
I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they
shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.
19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it
the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song
may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. 20 For
when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware
unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey; and they shall
have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they
turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and
break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many
evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall
testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten
out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination
which they go about, even now, before I have brought them
into the land which I sware.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel
the words of this song, until they were finished.

32 1 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;
and let the earth hear the words of my mouth:
2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
my speech shall distil as the dew;
As the small rain upon the tender grass,
and as the showers upon the herb:
3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:
ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 The Rock, his work is perfect;
for all his ways are judgement:
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,
just and right is he.

5 They have dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children, it is their blemish;
they are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he thy father that hath gotten thee?
he hath made thee, and established thee.
7 Remember the days of old,
consider the years of many generations:
Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
thine elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples
according to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the LORD'S portion is his people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him in a desert land,
and in the waste howling wilderness,
He compassed him about, he cared for him,
he kept him as the apple of his eye:
11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,
that fluttereth over her young,
He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
he bare them on his pinions:
12 The LORD alone did lead him,
and there was no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
and he did eat the increase of the field;
And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,
and oil out of the flinty rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
with fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the fat of kidneys of wheat;
and of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.

15 But Jeshurun[1] waxed fat, and kicked[2]:
thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek:
Then he forsook God which made him,
and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
16 They moved him to jealousy with strange gods,
with abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 They sacrificed unto demons[3], which were no God,
to gods whom they knew not,
To new gods that came up of late,
whom your fathers dreaded not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful,
and hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.
19 And the LORD saw it, and abhorred them,
because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very froward generation,
children in whom is no faith.
21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;
they have provoked me to anger with their vanities:
And I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And burneth unto the lowest pit[4],
And devoureth the earth with her increase,
and setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will spend mine arrows upon them:
24 They shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured
with burning heat[5] and bitter destruction;

[1] Jeshurun (the Upright) is a poetical name for Israel.
[2] Like a highly fed horse or ox.
[3] See Psalm 106 37.
[4] Heb. *Sheol*.
[5] Better, 'the firebolt' or 'fiery dart'; a poetical term for pestilence.

And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,
with the poison of crawling things of the dust.
25 Without shall the sword bereave,
and in the chambers terror;
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,
the suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter them afar,
I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,
lest their adversaries should misdeem.
Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,
and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel,
and there is no understanding in them.
29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
that they would consider their latter end!
30 How should one chase a thousand,
and two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock[1] had sold them,
and the LORD had delivered them up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
even our enemies themselves being judges.
32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
and of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of gall[2],
their clusters are bitter:
33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,
and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me,
sealed up in my treasuries?
35 Vengeance is mine, and recompence,
at the time when their foot shall slide:
For the day of their calamity is at hand,
and the things that are to come upon them shall make haste.

[1] i.e. their gods. [2] Better, 'poison'.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people,
and repent himself for his servants;
When he seeth that their power is gone,
and there is none remaining, shut up or left at large[1].
37 And he shall say, Where are their gods,
the rock in which they took refuge;
38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
and drank the wine of their drink offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
let them be your protection.

39 See now that I, even I, am he,
and there is no god with me:
I kill, and I make alive;
I have wounded, and I heal:
and there is none that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,
and say, As I live for ever,
41 If I whet my glittering sword[2],
and mine hand take hold on judgement;
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,
and will recompense them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
and my sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,
from the hairy head of the enemy.

43 Praise his people, ye nations:
for he will avenge the blood of his servants,
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,
and will make expiation for his land, for his people.
44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

THE BLESSING OF MOSES.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 49 Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo[3], which is in the land of Moab, that is over against

[1] Shut up or left at large is a phrase for 'all'. See 29 19.
[2] Heb. the lightning of my sword.
[3] A peak in the range of Pisgah. See Numbers 23 14.

Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the
children of Israel for a possession: 50 and die in the mount
whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as
Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto
his people: 51 because ye trespassed[1] against me in the midst
of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh[2],
in the wilderness of Zin[3]; because ye sanctified me not in the
midst of the children of Israel. 52 For thou shalt see the land
before thee; but thou shalt not go thither into the land which
I give the children of Israel.

33 1 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of
God blessed the children of Israel before his death.
2 And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,
and rose from Seir unto them;
He shined forth from mount Paran,
and he came from the ten thousands of holy ones:
at his right hand was a fiery law unto them[4].
3 Yea, he loveth the peoples[5];
all their holy ones are in thy hand:
And they sat down at thy feet;
every one received of thy words.
4 Moses commanded us a law,
an inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 And he was king in Jeshurun[6],
when the heads of the people were gathered,
all the tribes of Israel together.
6 Let Reuben live, and not die:
yet let his men be few.

7 And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
and bring him in unto his people:
With his hands he contended for them;
and thou shalt be an help against his adversaries.

[1] See Numbers 20 11.
[2] See Numbers 13 26.
[3] A name for that part of the wilderness of Paran which was near to Kadesh.
[4] Or, 'was fire, a law.' Better, 'was a burning fire for them.'
[5] Better, 'his people.'
[6] See 32 15.

8 And of Levi he said,
Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with thy godly one,
whom thou didst prove at Massah,
with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him;
neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
nor knew he his own children:
For they have observed thy word,
and keep thy covenant.
10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgements,
and Israel thy law:
They shall put incense before thee[1],
and whole burnt offering upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance,
and accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of them that rise up against him,
and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;
he covereth him all the day long,
and he dwelleth between his shoulders.

13 And of Joseph he said,
Blessed of the LORD be his land;
for the precious things of heaven, for the dew,
and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun,
and for the precious things of the growth of the moons,
15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,
and for the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof,
and the good will of him that dwelt in the bush:
Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,
and upon the crown of the head of him that is prince among his brethren.

[1] Heb. in thy nostrils.

17 His firstling bullock[1], majesty is his;
and his horns are the horns of the wild-ox:
With them he shall push the peoples all of them,
even the ends of the earth:
And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
and, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall call the peoples unto the mountain;
there shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,
and the hidden treasures of the sand.

20 And of Gad he said,
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad:
he dwelleth as a lioness,
and teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.
21 And he chose the first part for himself,
for there was a ruler's portion reserved;
And he came with the heads of the people,
he executed the justice of the LORD,
and his judgements with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said,
Dan is a lion's whelp,
that leapeth forth from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
and full with the blessing of the LORD:
possess thou the sea and the south.

24 And of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher above sons;
let him be acceptable unto his brethren,
and let him dip his foot in oil.

[1] i. e. Ephraim. See Gen. 48 13-20.

25 Thy bars shall be iron and brass;
and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.

26 There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,
who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,
and in his excellency on the skies.
27 The eternal God is thy dwelling place,
and underneath are the everlasting arms:
And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,
and said, Destroy.
28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,
the fountain of Jacob alone,
In a land of corn and wine;
yea, his heavens drop down dew[1].
29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee,
a people saved by the LORD,
The shield of thy help,
and that is the sword of thy excellency!
And thine enemies shall submit themselves unto thee;
and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

THE DEATH OF MOSES.

34 1 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo[2], to the top of Pisgah[2], that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan; 2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hinder[3] sea; 3 and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. 4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. 6 And he was buried in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. 7 And

[1] There is so little rain in Palestine in summer that fertility depends largely upon the dew.

[2] See Numbers 23 14.

[3] i. e. western.

Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his
eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8 And the
children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty
days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were
ended. 9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of
wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the
children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD
commanded Moses. 10 And there hath not arisen a prophet
since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to
face; 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent
him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his
servants, and to all his land; 12 and in all the mighty hand,
and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of
all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

JOSHUA SENDS SPIES TO JERICHO.

2 1 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim[1] two
men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho.
And they went, and came into the house of an harlot whose
name was Rahab, and lay there. 2 And it was told the king of
Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night
of the children of Israel to search out the land. 3 And the
king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men
that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for
they be come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman
took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men
came unto me, but I wist not whence they were: 5 and it
came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when
it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went
I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake
them. 6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid
them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon

[1] Shittim, 'the acacias', was apparently an acacia grove near the Israelite camp.

the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way to
Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued
after them were gone out, they shut the gate. 8 And before
they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;
9 and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given
you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that
all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. 10 For
we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red
Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did
unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan,
unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 And
as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did
there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you:
for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on
earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me
by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also
will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true
token: 13 and that ye will save alive my father, and my
mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they
have, and will deliver our lives from death. 14 And the men
said unto her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our
business; and it shall be, when the LORD giveth us the land,
that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 15 Then she let
them down by a cord through the window: for her house was
upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she
said unto them, Get you to the mountain[1], lest the pursuers
light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until
the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine
oath which thou hast made us to swear. 18 Behold, when we
come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread
in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou
shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy
mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household.
19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of
thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and
we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the

[1] The limestone hills of Judah abound in caves, where men may hide securely.

house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.
20 But if thou utter this our business, then we will be guiltless
of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And she
said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them
away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in
the window. 22 And they went, and came unto the mountain,
and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned:
and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but
found them not. 23 Then the two men returned, and de-
scended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to
Joshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had befallen
them. 24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath
delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the
inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

THE PEOPLE CROSS THE JORDAN.

3 1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and they
removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the
children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed
over. 2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers
went through the midst of the camp; 3 and they commanded
the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the
LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then
ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. 5 And
Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow
the LORD will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua spake
unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and
pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the
covenant, and went before the people.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither,
and hear the words of the LORD your God. 10 And Joshua
said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth
passeth over before you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore take
you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a
man. 13 And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet
of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all
the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of
Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from

above; and they shall stand in one heap. 14 And it came to
pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over
Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the covenant being
before the people; 15 and when they that bare the ark were come
unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were
dipped in the brink of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all
its banks all the time of harvest,) 16 that the waters which came
down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way
off, at Adam[1], the city that is beside Zarethan: and those that
went down toward the sea of the Arabah[2], even the Salt Sea,
were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against
Jericho. 17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant
of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan,
and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation
were passed clean over Jordan.

4 1 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean
passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua,
saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every
tribe a man, 3 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence
out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests'
feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you,
and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge
this night. 4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he
had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:
5 and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the
LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up
every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the
number of the tribes of the children of Israel: 6 that this may
be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to
come, saying, What mean ye by these stones? 7 then ye shall
say unto them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before
the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over
Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones
shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.
8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and
took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD
spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the

[1] Near the point where the Jabbok pours into the Jordan.

[2] The deep valley in which are the Jordan and the Dead Sea.

children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto
the place where they lodged, and laid them down there: 10 and
the people hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass,
when all the people were clean passed over that the ark of
the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the
people. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the
ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst
of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto
the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their
place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime. 20 And those
twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua set
up in Gilgal.

THE FALL OF JERICHO.

5 13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he
lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man
over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua
went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for
our adversaries? 14 And he said, Nay; but as prince of the
host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face
to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith
my lord unto his servant? 15 And the captain of the LORD'S
host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for
the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6 1 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children
of Israel: none went out, and none came in. 2 And the
LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand
Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.
3 And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going
about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And
seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before
the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven
times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it
shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn,
and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall
shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall
down flat[1], and the people shall go up every man straight before
him. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said

[1] Heb. in its place.

unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. 7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD. 8 And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward[1] went after the ark, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. 10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be devoted[2], even it and all that is therein, to the LORD:

[1] i. e. rearguard.

[2] Devoted (Hebrew *herem*) means set apart for God and forbidden to man's use. In practice the effect of 'devotion' varied: but as a rule men and animals were slain, while inanimate objects were reserved for the use of the priesthood. Hence the word, when applied to living creatures, is often translated by 'destroyed'; when applied to inanimate objects, by 'accursed'. The custom of making such vows was not peculiar to the Israelites, but was widespread both in Europe and in Asia.

only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her
in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.
18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing,
lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so
should ye make the camp of Israel accursed[1], and trouble it.
19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are
holy unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the
LORD. 20 So the people shouted, and the priests blew with the
trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound
of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and
the wall fell down flat[2], so that the people went up into the city,
every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And
they utterly destroyed[3] all that was in the city, both man and
woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with
the edge of the sword. 24 And they burnt the city with fire,
and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the
vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the
house of the LORD. 25 But Rahab the harlot, and her father's
household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she
dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the
messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And
Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed
be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth[4] this
city Jericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the
foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall
he set up the gates of it. 27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and
his fame was in all the land.

THE SIN OF ACHAN.

7 2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai[5], which is
beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake
unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men
went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and
said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two

[1] Heb. devoted. Whatever touched a 'devoted' object became itself 'devoted'.
[2] Heb. in its place.
[3] Heb. devoted.
[4] Build here, as often, means fortify.
[5] Ai commanded the only road up from Jericho into the highlands of Judah.

or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the
people to toil thither; for they are but few. 4 So there went up
thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled
before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about
thirty and six men: and they chased them from before the gate
even unto the quarries, and smote them at the going down: and
the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. 6 And
Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face
before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders
of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua
said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought
this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the
Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that we had been
content and dwelt beyond Jordan! 8 Oh Lord, what shall I say,
after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies!
9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall
hear of it, and shall compass us round, and cut off our name from
the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name? 10 And
the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus
fallen upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even
transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they
have even taken of the devoted thing; and have also stolen,
and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their own
stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their
enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they
are become accursed[1]: I will not be with you any more, except
ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. 13 Up, sanctify
the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for
thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing
in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine
enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you.
14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your
tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall
come near by families; and the family which the LORD shall take[2]
shall come near by households; and the household which the
LORD shall take shall come near man by man. 15 And it shall
be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt

[1] See notes on 6 18, 19. They were infected by having 'devoted' objects in the camp.
[2] i. e. by means of the sacred lot.

with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed
the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly
in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel
near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: 17 and
he brought near the family of Judah; and he took the family of
the Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites
man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought near
his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the
son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee,
glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and make confession unto
him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from
me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth
I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and
thus have I done: 21 when I saw among the spoil a goodly
Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and
a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them,
and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst
of my tent, and the silver under it. 22 So Joshua sent messen-
gers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his
tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them from the
midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the
children of Israel; and they laid them down before the LORD.
24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of
Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold,
and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and
his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought
them up unto the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why
hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day.
And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them
with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over
him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and the LORD
turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of
that place was called, The valley of Achor[1], unto this day.

[1] i. e. Troubling.

THE CAPTURE OF AI.

8 1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be
thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and
arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of
Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: 2 and thou shalt
do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king:
only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for
a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for the city behind
it. 3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to
Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty
men of valour, and sent them forth by night. 4 And he com-
manded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against
the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be
ye all ready: 5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will
approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they
come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before
them; 6 and they will come out after us, till we have drawn
them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before
us, as at the first; 7 and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and
take possession of the city: for the LORD your God will deliver
it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye have seized
upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to
the word of the LORD shall ye do: see, I have commanded you.
9 And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to the ambush-
ment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of
Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered
the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the
people to Ai. 11 And all the people, even the men of war that
were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the
city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was
a valley between him and Ai. 14 And it came to pass, when
the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and
the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all
his people, to the place appointed, before the Arabah; but he
wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the city.
15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten
before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16 And

all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

THE STRATAGEM OF THE GIBEONITES.

9 3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon[1] heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, 4 they also did work wilily, and went and took them provisions, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and

[1] Gibeon was about six miles north-west of Jerusalem. It must be distinguished from Geba and Gibeah.

was become mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the
camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel,
We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye
a covenant with us. 7 And the men of Israel said unto the
Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we
make a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua, We
are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye?
and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From
a very far country thy servants are come because of the name
of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and
all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings
of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of
Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.
11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake
to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and
go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants:
and now make ye a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we
took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came
forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become
mouldy: 13 and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new;
and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our
shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.
14 And the men took of their provision[1], and asked not counsel
at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Joshua made peace with
them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and
the princes of the congregation sware unto them. 16 And it
came to pass at the end of three days after they had made
a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their
neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 22 And Joshua
called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore
have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when
ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and
there shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of
wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. 24 And
they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy
servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant
Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabit-

[1] He who accepted food from another bound himself thereby to friendship.

ants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

THE WAR WITH THE FIVE KINGS.

10 1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron[1], and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; for he went up from Gilgal all the night. 10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased

[1] For all the places named in this chapter see Map II.

them by the way of the ascent[1] of Beth-horon, and smote them
to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as
they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down[1]
of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from
heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were
more which died with the hailstones than they whom the
children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD
delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he
said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand thou still[2] upon Gibeon;
and thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.
Is not this written in the book of Jashar[3]? And the sun
stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about
a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or
after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for
the LORD fought for Israel.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave
at Makkedah[4]. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five
kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And
Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and
set men by it for to keep them: 19 but stay not ye; pursue
after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer
them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God
hath delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass,
when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of
slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were con-
sumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered
into the fenced cities, 21 that all the people returned to the camp
to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against
any of the children of Israel. 22 Then said Joshua, Open the
mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out

[1] There were two Beth-horons, two miles apart. 'The ascent' is the long hill by which the Israelites went down from the upper or eastern Beth-horon to the lower or western. [2] Heb. be silent.

[3] The book of Jashar ('the Upright') was a collection of ballads about the national heroes. See 2 Sam. 1 18.

[4] South-west of Ekron.

of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

The rest of the chapter tells how the Israelites besieged and captured the cities of the five kings, and destroyed their inhabitants.

THE WAR WITH THE KINGS OF THE NORTH.

11 1 And it came to pass, when Jabin[1] king of Hazor[2] heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom[3], to fight with Israel. 6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And

[1] Jabin ('the Wise') is not a proper name, but a title, like Pharaoh, and King.

[2] For the towns named see Map II.

[3] A lake some twelve miles north of the Sea of Galilee.

the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they
smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto
Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward;
and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.
9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed
their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor,
and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-
time was the head of all those kingdoms. 11 And they smote
all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword,
utterly destroying[1] them: there was none left that breathed:
and he burnt Hazor with fire. 12 And all the cities of those
kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote
them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them;
as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. 13 But as for
the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of
them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. 14 And all
the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel
took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote
with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them,
neither left they any that breathed. 15 As the LORD com-
manded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua:
and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the
LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the
South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the
Arabah, and the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the
same; 17 from mount Halak[2], that goeth up to Seir, even unto
Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and
all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death.

After the two great victories at Ajalon and Merom, the Israelites proceeded to conquer the land in detail. Joshua assigned portions to the several tribes, and dismissed the warriors of Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh to their homes east of the Jordan.

[1] Heb. devoting. See 6 17.
[2] Or, the bare mountain. It lay south of the Dead Sea, but the exact site is not known.

JOSHUA'S FAREWELL ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE.

24 1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to
Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for
their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and
they presented themselves[1] before God. 2 And Joshua said
unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, and they
served other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham from
beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of
Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. 4 And
I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau
mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children went
down into Egypt. 5 And I sent Moses and Aaron, and
I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst
thereof: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I brought
your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the
Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with
horsemen unto the Red Sea. 7 And when they cried out unto
the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians,
and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and ye
dwelt in the wilderness many days. 8 And I brought you into
the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Jordan; and
they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye
possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you.
9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought
against Israel; and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor
to curse you: 10 but I would not hearken unto Balaam;
therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his
hand. 11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho:
and the men of Jericho fought against you, and I delivered
them into your hand. 12 And I sent the hornet before you,
which drave them out from before you. 13 And I gave you
a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye
built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards
which ye planted not do ye eat. 14 Now therefore fear the
LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away
the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in
Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. 15 And if it seem evil unto

[1] i. e. in the sanctuary of Shechem which is mentioned in verse 26.

you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will
serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were
beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land
ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.
16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we
should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for the LORD
our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the
land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and that did those
great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein
we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom
we passed: 18 and the LORD drave out from before us all the
peoples, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore
we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God. 19 And
Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for
he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive
your transgression nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake the LORD,
and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and
consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the
people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.
22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against
yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him.
And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away,
said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline
your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. 24 And the
people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and
unto his voice will we hearken. 25 So Joshua made a covenant
with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance
in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of
God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the
oak that was in the sanctuary[1] of the LORD. 27 And Joshua
said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness
against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which
he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you,
lest ye deny your God. 28 So Joshua sent the people away,
every man unto his inheritance.

[1] Shechem was a very important place in the early history of Israel, and its high place (sanctuary) was no doubt famous. A sacred tree or pole was to be found in every high place.

THE

BOOK OF JUDGES.

The first chapter of Judges explains that the conquest of Canaan was very incomplete. For the most part the natives remained in possession of the plains, while the Israelites occupied the hill country.

GENERAL OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF THE JUDGES.

2 6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children
of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess
the land. 7 And the people served the LORD all the days of
Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who
had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought
for Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the
LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they
buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres,
in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of
Gaash. 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto
their fathers: and there arose another generation after them,
which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had
wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim: 12 and they forsook
the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them out of
the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the
peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves
down unto them: and they provoked the LORD to anger.
13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and the
Ashtaroth. 14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against
Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that
spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies
round about, so that they could not any longer stand before
their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the
LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and
as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were sore dis-
tressed. 16 And the LORD raised up judges, which saved them

out of the hand of those that spoiled them. 17 And yet they
hearkened not unto their judges, for they went after other
gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned
aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked,
obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did
not so. 18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then
the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand
of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the
LORD because of their groaning by reason of them that oppress-
ed them and vexed them. 19 But it came to pass, when the
judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly
than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and
to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their doings,
nor from their stubborn way. 20 And the anger of the LORD
was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have
transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers,
and have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not
henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which
Joshua left when he died: 22 that by them I may prove Israel,
whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein,
as their fathers did keep it, or not. 23 So the LORD left those
nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered
he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove
Israel by them, even as many as had not known all the wars
of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of the children of Israel
might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime
knew nothing thereof; 3 namely, the five lords of the Philistines,
and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that
dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the
entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were for to prove Israel by
them, to know whether they would hearken unto the command-
ments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the
hand of Moses. 5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the
Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite,
and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 6 and they took their daughters
to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons,
and served their gods.

HOW OTHNIEL DELIVERED ISRAEL.

7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served
the Baalim[1] and the Asheroth[2]. 8 Therefore the anger of the
LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand
of Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children
of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And when
the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up
a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even
Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And
the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel;
and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-
rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand
prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest
forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

EHUD AND THE MOABITES.

12 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in
the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the
king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD. 13 And he gathered unto
him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and
smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees[3]. 14 And
the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen
years. 15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the
LORD, the LORD raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of
Gera, the Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and the children of
Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, of
a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his
right thigh. 17 And he offered the present unto Eglon king of
Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And when he had

[1] Baal (lord) was a title which might be applied to any god. Its plural Baalim generally means the local gods of the Canaanites. But in later times these were forgotten, and the name was applied only to the Tyrian god.

[2] Ashérah is sometimes the name of a goddess. But it generally means the sacred pole which was set up in a high place instead of a tree.

[3] i. e. Jericho.

made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people
that bare the present. 19 But he himself turned back from the
graven images[1] that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret
errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And
all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came
unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in his summer
parlour[2]. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto
thee. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth
his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and
thrust it into his belly: 22 and the haft also went in after the
blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the
sword out of his belly; and it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud
went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour
upon him, and locked them. 24 Now when he was gone
out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors
of the parlour were locked. 25 And they tarried till they
were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the
parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened them: and,
behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. 26 And
Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the graven
images[1], and escaped unto Seirah. 27 And it came to pass,
when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country
of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him
from the hill country, and he before them. 28 And he said
unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your
enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down
after him, and took the fords of Jordan against the Moabites,
and suffered not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of
Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man,
and every man of valour; and there escaped not a man. 30 So
Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And
the land had rest fourscore years.

DEBORAH AND BARAK.

4 1 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil
in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And the

[1] Or perhaps 'carved stones', i.e. the circle of stones from which Gilgal derived its name. It was something like a Druid circle.

[2] Heb. upper chamber of cooling.

LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth[1] of the nations. 3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she sat under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. 6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali[2], and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, saying, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. 12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the nations, unto the river Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera lighted

[1] A town at the west end of the plain of Esdraelon, on the hill overlooking the gorge through which the Kishon flows out past Carmel.
[2] Kedesh was north-west of the waters of Merom.

down from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 16 But
Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto
Harosheth of the nations: and all the host of Sisera fell by the
edge of the sword; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the
wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin
the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And
Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my
lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into
the tent, and she covered him with a rug. 19 And he said unto
her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am
thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink,
and covered him. 20 And he said unto her, Stand in the door
of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and
inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou
shalt say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and
took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and
smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the
ground; for he was in a deep sleep and weary; so he died.
22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to
meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the
man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold,
Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. 23 So God
subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the
children of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel
prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan,
until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 1 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on
that day, saying,

2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,
for that the people offered themselves willingly,
bless ye the LORD.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;
I, even I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,
when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,
yea, the clouds dropped water.

5 The mountains flowed down[1] at the presence of the LORD,
at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
in the days of Jael, the caravans ceased,
and the travellers walked through byways.
7 The villages were unoccupied,
until that I Deborah arose,
that I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose new gods;
then was war in the gates:
Was there a shield or spear seen
among forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,
that offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless ye the LORD.

10 Tell of it, ye that ride on white asses,
ye that sit on rich carpets,
and ye that walk by the way[2].
11 Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
even the righteous acts of his rule in Israel.
Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah;
awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive,
thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then came down a remnant of the nobles and the people;
the LORD came down for me against the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim came down they whose root is in Amalek;
after thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples;
Out of Machir[3] came down governors,
and out of Zebulun they that handle the marshal's staff.

[1] i.e. torrents ran down the sides of the mountains.
[2] Perhaps these three classes—rulers, merchants, wayfarers—are meant to sum up the whole population.
[3] Machir was a son of Manasseh. His name here stands for the tribe of Manasseh. See Gen. 50 23.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah;
as was Issachar, so was Barak;
into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben
there were great resolves of heart.
16 Why satest thou among the sheepfolds,
to hear the pipings for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben
there were great searchings of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan:
and Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,
and abode by his creeks.
18 Zebulun was a people
that jeoparded their lives unto the death,
and Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought;
then fought the kings of Canaan,
In Taanach[1] by the waters of Megiddo[1]:
they took no gain of money.
20 They fought from heaven, the stars
in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The river Kishon[2] swept them away,
that ancient river, the river Kishon.
O my soul, march on with strength.
22 Then did the horsehoofs stamp
by reason of the pransings, the pransings of their strong ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz[3], said the angel of the LORD,
curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
Because they came not to the help of the LORD,
to the help of the LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall Jael be,
the wife of Heber the Kenite,

[1] Taanach was in the south-west corner of the plain, and Megiddo a few miles north-west of Taanach.
[2] The Kishon rises in Mount Gilboa, and flows westward through the plain, reaching the sea north of Mount Carmel.
[3] Meroz is unknown.

blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, and she gave him milk;
she brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the nail,
and her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head,
yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay:
at her feet he bowed, he fell:
where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
the mother of Sisera cried through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
why tarry the wheels[1] of his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
(yet she repeateth her words unto herself,)
30 Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil?
a damsel, two damsels to every man;
To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,
a spoil of dyed garments of embroidery,
Of dyed garments of embroidery on both sides,
on the necks of the spoil?
31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
but let them that love him be as the sun
when he goeth forth in his might.

GIDEON RESCUES ISRAEL FROM THE MIDIANITES.

6 1 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strong holds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came up against them; 4 and they

[1] Properly 'the beats'; i. e. the sound of his galloping horses' hoofs.

encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth,
till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel,
neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their
cattle and their tents, they came in as locusts for multitude;
both they and their camels were without number: and they
came into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought
very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried
unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto
the LORD because of Midian, 8 that the LORD sent a prophet unto
the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and
brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered
you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all
that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and
gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you, I am the LORD
your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the LORD came, and sat under the oak
which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite:
and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to
hide it from the Midianites. 12 And the angel of the LORD
appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee,
thou mighty man of valour. 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh
my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen
us? and where be all his wondrous works which our fathers
told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?
but now the LORD hath cast us off, and delivered us into the
hand of Midian. 14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said,
Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian:
have not I sent thee? 15 And he said unto him, Oh Lord,
wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is the poorest
in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 16 And
the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou
shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto
him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a
sign that it is thou that talkest with me. 18 Depart not hence,
I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present,
and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou

come again. 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it. 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face. 23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom[1]: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 But the spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. 36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, 37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. 38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so

[1] i. e. The LORD is peace.

that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of Harod[1]: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, from the hill of Moreh[2] onwards in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from mount Gilead[3]. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. 5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. 6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. 7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every man unto his place. 8 So they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the camp; for I have

[1] That is, Trembling. See verse 3. The spring flows out at the foot of mount Gilboa.

[2] The hill of Moreh has not been identified.

[3] Hebrew text doubtful. Perhaps, instead of 'and depart from mount Gilead', we should read 'So Gideon made trial of them'.

delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down,
go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: 11 and thou
shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be
strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down
with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed
men that were in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the
Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the
valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were
without number, as the sand which is upon the sea shore for
multitude. 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was
a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold,
I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled
into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it
that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along.
14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save
the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his
hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the
dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped;
and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for
the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.
16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies,
and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty
pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said
unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I
come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do,
so shall ye do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are
with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all
the camp, and say, For the LORD and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him,
came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning
of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch:
and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers
that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew
the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in
their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow
withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD and of Gideon.
21 And they stood every man in his place round about the
camp: and all the host ran; and they shouted, and fled.

22 And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the LORD
set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the
host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah[1] toward Zererah,
as far as the border[2] of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. 23 And
the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and
out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after
Midian. 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the
hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian,
and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even
Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together,
and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. 25 And
they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb[3]; and
they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at
the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought
the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

8 1 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou
served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest
to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply.
2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison
of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better
than the vintage of Abiezer? 3 God hath delivered into your
hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was
I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was
abated toward him, when he had said that.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over
us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou
hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said
unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule
over you: the LORD shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said
unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would
give me every man the nose-rings of his spoil. (For they had
golden nose-rings, because they were Ishmaelites[4].) 25 And
they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread
a garment, and did cast therein every man the nose-rings of his

[1] These places were probably in the valley of Jezreel, which runs down from the plain of Esdraelon to the Jordan.

[2] Heb. lip.

[3] Oreb means Raven, and Zeeb Wolf.

[4] Ishmaelites and Midianites were neighbouring tribes, and were frequently confused.

spoil. 26 And the weight of the golden nose-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went after it there: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he called his name Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

THE STORY OF ABIMELECH.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith[1] their god. 34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side: 35 neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. 4 And they

[1] i. e. Lord of the League. In 9 46 he is called El-berith, God of the League. Evidently he was a local deity of Shechem.

gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver[1] out of the house of
Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows,
which followed him. 5 And he went unto his father's house
at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being
threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the
youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.
6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together,
and all the house of Millo[2], and went and made Abimelech king,
by the oak[3] of the pillar that was in Shechem. 7 And when
they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount
Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them,
Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken
unto you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king
over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over
us. 9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my
fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man[4], and go to
wave to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the
fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. 11 But the fig tree said
unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit,
and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 12 And the trees
said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. 13 And the
vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth
God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?
14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and
reign over us. 15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in
truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your
trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble,
and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye
have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech
king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house,
and have done unto him according to the deserving of his
hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his
life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and ye
are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain

[1] The temple, as often, was both fortress and treasury.

[2] Possibly this Millo, like the Millo at Jerusalem, was a fort (1 Kings 9 15).

[3] Meaning uncertain. Probably something in the high place is meant.

[4] Oil was poured as an offering on the images of gods, and on their sacred stones: and with oil men anointed themselves (Psalm 104 15).

his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) 19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men[1] of Hamor the father of Shechem: but why should we serve him? 29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they constrain the city to take part against thee. 32 Now therefore, up by

[1] i.e. the aristocracy of Shechem, who claimed descent from Hamor.

night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in
the field: 33 and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the
sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and,
behold, when he and the people that is with him come out
against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find
occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with
him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four
companies. 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood
in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose
up, and the people that were with him, from the ambush-
ment. 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul,
Behold, there come people down from the tops of the
mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow
of the mountains as if they were men. 37 And Gaal spake
again and said, See, there come people down by the middle
of the land, and one company cometh by the way of the augurs'
oak. 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy
mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should
serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go
out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went
out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.
40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and
there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.
41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drave
out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in She-
chem. 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people
went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he
took the people, and divided them into three companies, and
laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people
came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and
smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were
with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate
of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that were in
the field, and smote them. 45 And Abimelech fought against
the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people
that was therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it
with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard

thereof, they entered into the hold of the house of El-berith[1].
47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of
Shechem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech gat him
up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him;
and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough
from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and
he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen
me do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49 And all the
people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed
Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire
upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died
also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez[2], and encamped against
Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower within
the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they
of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof
of the tower. 52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and
fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to
burn it with fire. 53 And a certain woman cast an upper mill-
stone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 Then he
called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said
unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me,
A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through,
and he died. 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech
was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 Thus God
requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his
father, in slaying his seventy brethren: 57 and all the wickedness
of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and
upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

JEPHTHAH AND THE AMMONITES.

11 1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of
valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead
begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when
his wife's sons grew up, they drave out Jephthah, and said unto
him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art
the son of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his

[1] See ch. 8 33. Baal and El are also interchanged in 2 Sam. 21 19 and 1 Chron. 27 28. [2] About twelve miles north-east of Shechem.

brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob[1]: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders[2] of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: 6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD shall be witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah[3].

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: 15 and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: 16 but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through

[1] A few miles east of the Sea of Galilee.

[2] i. e. sheikhs.

[3] There were several places of this name. This one was in Gilead, but its site is not known.

thy land: but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not: and Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then he walked through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the other side of Arnon; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And the LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. 23 So now the LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh[1] thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. 25 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? 26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? 27 I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. 28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the

[1] According to the belief of that age, each god had dominion over a definite tract of country, which he reserved for his worshippers.

children of Ammon. 30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the
LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of
Ammon into mine hand, 31 then it shall be, that whosoever
cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when
I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the
LORD'S, and I will offer him up for a burnt offering. 32 So
Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight
against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hand.
33 And he smote them from Aroer[1] until thou come to Minnith,
even twenty cities, and unto the meadow of vineyards, with
a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were
subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and,
behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and
with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had
neither son nor daughter. 35 And it came to pass, when he
saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter!
thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that
trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I
cannot go back. 36 And she said unto him, My father, thou
hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do unto me according
to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as
the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even
of the children of Ammon. 37 And she said unto her father,
Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I
may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my
virginity, I and my companions. 38 And he said, Go. And he
sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her
companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.
39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she
returned unto her father, who did with her according to his
vow which he had vowed. And it was a custom in Israel,
40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate[2] the
daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 1 And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and
passed northward; and they said unto Jephthah, Where-
fore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon,

[1] The well-known Aroer was on the north bank of the Arnon. But this seems to be another Aroer, east of Rabbah. See Map II. [2] Or, lament.

and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house
upon thee with fire. 2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my
people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and
when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand. 3 And
when I saw that ye saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and
passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD
delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up
unto me this day, to fight against me? 4 Then Jephthah
gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with
Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim. 5 And the
Gileadites took the fords of Jordan against the Ephraimites:
and it was so, that when any of the fugitives of Ephraim said,
Let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an
Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; 6 then said they unto him, Say
now Shibboleth[1]; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not
frame to pronounce it right; then they laid hold on him, and
slew him at the fords of Jordan: and there fell at that time of
Ephraim forty and two thousand.

THE STORY OF SAMSON AND THE PHILISTINES.

13 2 And there was a certain man of Zorah[2], of the family
of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife
was barren, and bare not. 3 And the angel of the LORD
appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou
art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a
son. 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine
nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: 5 for, lo, thou
shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon
his head: for the child shall be a Nazirite[3] unto God from the
womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the
Philistines. 6 Then the woman came and told her husband,
saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was
like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I
asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: 7 but

[1] Shibboleth may mean either 'ear of corn' or 'flood'.
[2] Zorah was about fourteen miles west of Jerusalem, on the border between Judah and Dan and the Philistines.
[3] The Nazirite vow required a man to abstain from strong drink and to let his hair grow. Num. 6 2–8.

he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son;
and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean
thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb
to the day of his death. 8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and
said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou
didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do
unto the child that shall be born. 9 And God hearkened to the
voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the
woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was
not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and
told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath
appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day. 11 And
Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man,
and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the
woman? And he said, I am. 12 And Manoah said, Now when
thy words come to pass, what shall be the ordering of the child,
and how shall we do unto him? 13 And the angel of the LORD
said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her
beware. 14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the
vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any
unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe.
15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee,
let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee.
16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou
detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt make
ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For
Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD. 17 And
Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name,
that when thy words come to pass we may do thee honour?
18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest
thou after my name, seeing it is wonderful? 19 So Manoah
took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock
unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah
and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame
went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the
LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his
wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.
21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to
his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD,

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because
we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD
were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt
offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have
shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have told
such things as these. 24 And the woman bare a son, and called
his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed
him. 25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in
Mahaneh-dan[1], between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 1 And Samson went down to Timnah[2], and saw a woman
in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he
came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have
seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines:
now therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and
his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the
daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou
goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And
Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth
me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was
of the LORD; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines.
Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother,
to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold,
a young lion roared against him. 6 And the spirit of the LORD
came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have
rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his
father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went down,
and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.
8 And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned
aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was
a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. 9 And he
took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he
came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they
did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out
of the body of the lion. 10 And his father went down unto the
woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the

[1] i.e. The camp of Dan. See ch. 18 12. It was west of Kirjath-jearim.

[2] Three or four miles south-west of Zorah.

young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him,
that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And
Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto
you: if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast,
and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and
thirty changes of raiment: 13 but if ye cannot declare it me,
then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes
of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle,
that we may hear it. 14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle. 15 And
it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto
Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare
unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house
with fire: have ye called us to impoverish us? is it not so?
16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost
but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle
unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And
he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my
mother, and shall I tell thee? 17 And she wept before him the
seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on
the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him
sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day
before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and
what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he
went down to Ashkelon [1], and smote thirty men of them, and
took their apparel, and gave the changes of raiment unto them
that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he
went up to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was given
to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 1 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat
harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and
he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her

[1] On the coast, between Gaza and Ashdod.

father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father said,
I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore
I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer
than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And
Samson said unto them, This time shall I be blameless in
regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief. 4 And
Samson went and caught three hundred foxes[1], and took
firebrands[2], and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the
midst between every two tails. 5 And when he had set the
brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the
Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing
corn, and also the oliveyards. 6 Then the Philistines said,
Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law
of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her
to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her
and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them, If ye
do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after
that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with
a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of
the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and
spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why
are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson
are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11 Then
three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock
of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the
Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast
done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me,
so have I done unto them. 12 And they said unto him, We are
come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the
hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear
unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they
spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and
deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee.
And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up
from the rock. 14 When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines
shouted as they met him: and the spirit of the LORD came
mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms

[1] Or, jackals. [2] Or, torches.

became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped
from off his hands. 15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass,
and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men
therewith. 16 And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps,
With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking,
that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and he called
that place Ramath-lehi[1]. 18 And he was sore athirst, and called
on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance
by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and
fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. 19 But God clave the
hollow place that is in Lehi, and there came water thereout;
and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived:
wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore[2], which is
in Lehi unto this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of
the Philistines twenty years.

16 1 And Samson went to Gaza, and it was told the Gazites,
saying, Samson is come hither. 2 And they compassed him
in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were
quiet all night, saying, When the morning is light, then we will
kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight,
and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two
posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his
shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that
is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in
the valley of Sorek[3], whose name was Delilah. 5 And the lords
of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice
him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what
means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to
humble him: and we will give you every one of us eleven
hundred pieces of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell
me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and where-
with thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 7 And Samson said

[1] i. e. Jawbone Hill.
[2] i. e. The spring of him that called.
[3] The valley of Sorek runs westward down to the Philistine plain. The railway from Jerusalem to Joppa follows its course.

unto her, If they bind me with seven new bowstrings that were
never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man.
8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven new
bowstrings which had not been dried, and she bound him with
them. 9 Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber.
And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson.
And he brake the bowstrings, as a string of tow is broken
when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.
10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked
me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou
mightest be bound. 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind
me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then
shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12 So Delilah
took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him,
The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait
were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from
off his arms like a thread. 13 And Delilah said unto Samson,
Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me
wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If
thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.
14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The
Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his
sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.
15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee,
when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these
three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength
lieth. 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with
her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death.
17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There
hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been
a Nazirite unto God from my birth: if I be shaven, then my
strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be
like any other man. 18 And when Delilah saw that he had
told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the
Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath told me all
his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her,
and brought the money in their hand. 19 And she made him
sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and shaved off
the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his

strength went from him. 20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the LORD was departed from him. 21 And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many of us. 25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him between the pillars. 26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. 28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged of the Philistines for one of my two eyes. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. 31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father.

THE

BOOK OF RUTH.

1 1 AND it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites[1] of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband. 6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 13 Would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it is far more bitter for me than for you, for the hand of the LORD is gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. 15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is

[1] Ephrath was the ancient name of Bethlehem (Gen. 35 19.)

gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return thou after
thy sister in law. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave
thee, and to return from following after thee: for whither
thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy
people shall be my people, and thy God my God: 17 where
thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do
so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.
18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with
her, she left speaking unto her. 19 So they two went until they
came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were
come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them,
and the women said, Is this Naomi? 20 And she said unto them,
Call me not Naomi[1], call me Mara[2]: for the Almighty hath
dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and the LORD
hath brought me home again empty: why call ye me Naomi,
seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty
hath afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moab-
itess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the
country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the begin-
ning of barley harvest.

2 1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty
man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name
was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let
me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of corn after
him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her,
Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came and gleaned in
the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the
portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family
of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem,
and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they
answered him, The LORD bless thee. 5 Then said Boaz unto
his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is
this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered
and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with
Naomi out of the country of Moab: 7 and she said, Let me
glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the
sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the
morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house.

[1] i. e. Pleasant. [2] i. e. Bitter.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter?
Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but
abide here fast by my maidens. 9 Let thine eyes be on the
field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not
charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and
when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of
that which the young men have drawn. 10 Then she fell on
her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him,
Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest take
knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? 11 And Boaz
answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all
that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of
thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy
mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto
a people which thou knewest not heretofore. 12 The LORD
recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the
LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to
take refuge. 13 Then she said, Let me find grace in thy sight,
my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou
hast spoken kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not as
one of thine handmaidens. 14 And at meal-time Boaz said
unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy
morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and
they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was
sufficed, and left thereof. 15 And when she was risen up to
glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean
even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And also
pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let
her glean, and rebuke her not. 17 So she gleaned in the field
until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was
about an ephah[1] of barley. 18 And she took it up, and went into
the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned:
and she brought forth and gave to her that she had left after she
was sufficed. 19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where
hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed
be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her
mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The
man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. 20 And

[1] An ephah was about equal to a bushel.

Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, one of them that hath the right to redeem for us. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.

3 1 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek a resting place for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. 5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest I will do. 6 And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art one that hath the right to redeem[1]. 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest:

[1] The law on this subject is stated in Deut. 25 5–10. Ruth's claim is an extension of the law, since she was not his brother's wife.

for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman 12 And now it is true that I am a near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning. 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it: and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city 16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, How hast thou fared, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. 18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

4 1 Now Boaz went up to the gate[1], and sat him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. 3 And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I thought to disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. 5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself,

[1] The gate of a city, close to which there was an open space, was the regular place of meeting for public business. 2 Sam. 19 8.

lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of
redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem it. 7 Now this was
the custom in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and
concerning exchanging, for to confirm all things; a man drew off
his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was the manner
of attestation in Israel. 8 So the near kinsman said unto Boaz,
Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. 9 And Boaz
said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses
this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all
that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.
10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I
purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon
his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from
among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are
witnesses this day. 11 And all the people that were in the
gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make
the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like
Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and get thee
wealth in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let
thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare unto
Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young
woman. 13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and
the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 And
the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath
not left thee this day without a near kinsman, and let his name
be famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of
life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law,
which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath
borne him. 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her
bosom, and became nurse unto it. 17 And the women her neigh-
bours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi;
and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the
father of David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

SAMUEL.

THE BIRTH OF SAMUEL.

1 1 NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim[1], of
the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the
son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of
Zuph, an Ephraimite: 2 and he had two wives; the name of
the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and
Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And
this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship
and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh[2]. And the
two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD,
were there. 4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he
gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters,
portions: 5 but unto Hannah he gave a double portion: for he
loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb. 6 And
her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the
LORD had shut up her womb. 7 And as he did so year by year,
when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked
her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her
husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why
eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better
to thee than ten sons? 9 So Hannah rose up after they had
eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest
sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the LORD.
10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the
LORD, and wept sore. 11 And she vowed a vow, and said,
O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of
thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-
maid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then

[1] Samuel's home is usually called Ramah ('the height'). Ramathaim is the dual of Ramah, and means 'the twin heights'. Zophim means 'in the land of Zuph' (see chap. 9 5), which was probably a district west of Shiloh.

[2] Shiloh was about twenty miles north of Jerusalem and twelve miles south of Shechem.

I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head [1]. 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the LORD. 16 Count not thine handmaid for a wicked woman [2]: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad. 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. 20 And it came to pass that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD. 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever. 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a bullock of three years old, and one ephah of meal, and a skin of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young. 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. 27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

[1] i.e. he shall be a Nazirite. See Numbers 6 1-8.

[2] The Hebrew is 'a daughter of Belial' (worthlessness).

28 therefore I also have granted him to the LORD; as long as he
liveth he is granted to the LORD.

HANNAH'S THANKSGIVING.

2 1 And Hannah prayed, and said:
My heart exulteth in the LORD,
mine horn is exalted in the LORD:
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
because I rejoice in thy salvation.
2 There is none holy as the LORD;
for there is none beside thee:
neither is there any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,
and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,
and they that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;
and they that were hungry have rest·
Yea, the barren hath borne seven;
and she that hath many children languisheth.
6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:
he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:
he bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
he lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,
To make them sit with princes,
and inherit the throne of glory:
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,
and he hath set the world upon them.
9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones,
but the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;
for by strength shall no man prevail.
10 They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces;
against them shall he thunder in heaven:

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;
and he shall give strength unto his king,
and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

THE SONS OF ELI.

12 Now the sons of Eli were wicked men[1]; they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. 13 When any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Yea, before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And if the man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat first, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. 17 And the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for the men despised the offering of the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that did service at the door of the tent of meeting. 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report which I hear the LORD'S people do spread abroad: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress. 25 If one man sin against another, God shall judge him[2]: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. 26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

THE CALL OF SAMUEL.

3 1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was rare in those days;

[1] The Hebrew is 'sons of Belial'.
[2] i. e. he must come before the priest, who acted as judge on God's behalf.

there was no frequent vision. 2 And it came to pass at that
time, when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his eyes had
begun to wax dim, that he could not see,) 3 and the lamp of
God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep,
in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was; 4 that
the LORD called Samuel: and he said, Here am I. 5 And he
ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And
he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay
down. 6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel
arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst
me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.
7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the
word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. 8 And the LORD
called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to
Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli per-
ceived that the LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli
said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee,
that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth.
So Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And the LORD
came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel.
Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 And the
LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at
which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.
12 In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken
concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end.
13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for
the iniquity which he knew, because his sons speak evil of God,
and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn
unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall
not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 15 And
Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the
house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.
16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he
said, Here am I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that the
LORD hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me:
God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me
of all the things that he spake unto thee. 18 And Samuel told
him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is
the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. 19 And Samuel

grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his
words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel from Dan even to
Beer-sheba[1] knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet
of the LORD. 21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for
4 the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word
of the LORD. 1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

THE CAPTURE OF THE ARK.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and
pitched beside Eben-ezer[2]: and the Philistines pitched in
Aphek[3]. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against
Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before
the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about
four thousand men. 3 And when the people were come into
the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD
smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark
of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may
come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies.
4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence
the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which sitteth upon
the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,
were there with the ark of the covenant of God. 5 And when
the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all
Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.
6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they
said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of
the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD
was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for
they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe
unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.
8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these
mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with
all manner of plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong, and quit
yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants
unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves
like men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought and Israel

[1] The northern and southern limits of the country.

[2] See ch. 7 12.

[3] Aphek was west of Jerusalem, on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

THE DEATH OF ELI.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat beside the gate, watching the way: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city[1], and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? 17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. 19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child Ichabod[2], saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

[1] Apparently he entered another way, without passing Eli.
[2] i. e. There is no glory.

THE ARK AT ASHDOD AND EKRON.

5 1 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they
brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. 2 And the
Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of
Dagon[1], and set it by Dagon. 3 And when they of Ashdod arose
early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to
the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon,
and set him in his place again. 4 And when they arose early on
the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to
the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon
and both the palms of his hands lay cut off upon the threshold;
only the stump of Dagon was left to him. 5 Therefore neither
the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house,
tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.
6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod,
and he destroyed them, and smote them with tumours, even
Ashdod and the borders thereof[2]. 7 And when the men of
Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of
Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and
upon Dagon our god. 8 They sent therefore and gathered all
the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we
do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let
the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And
they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. 9 And
it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the
LORD was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and
he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours
brake out upon them. 10 So they sent the ark of God to
Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to
Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought
about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our
people. 11 They sent therefore and gathered together all the
lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of
the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it
slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly discomfiture

[1] Dagan means 'corn' in Hebrew, and Dagon was a god of agriculture.

[2] Instead of 'even Ashdod', &c., the Sept. reads 'and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.'

throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.
12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours:
and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

THE ARK IS RESTORED TO ISRAEL.

6 1 And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the
Philistines seven months[1]. 2 And the Philistines called for
the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the
ark of the LORD? shew us wherewith we shall send it to its
place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of
Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a guilt
offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you
why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then said they,
What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him?
And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice,
according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one
plague was on you all, and on your lords. 5 Wherefore ye shall
make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that
mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel:
peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from
off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye
harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened
their hearts? when he had made a mock of them, did they not
let the people go, and they departed? 7 Now therefore take
and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which
there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring
their calves home from them: 8 and take the ark of the LORD,
and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye
return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof;
and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see, if it goeth up by
the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh[2], then he hath done
us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not
his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.
10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied
them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: 11 and they
put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the
mice of gold and the images of their tumours. 12 And the kine

[1] The Sept. adds, 'and their land swarmed with mice.'

[2] A town on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went
along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside
to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines
went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. 13 And
they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the
valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and re-
joiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua
the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great
stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the
kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

THE PLAGUE OF BETH-SHEMESH.

19 [1]And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they
had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the peo-
ple seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people
mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great
slaughter. 20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able
to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall
he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabit-
ants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought
again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to
7 you. 1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up
the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of
Abinadab in Gibeah, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the
ark of the LORD.

After defeating the Philistines at Eben-ezer, near Mizpah, Samuel was established as judge over Israel. He continued to dwell at Ramah.

HOW SAUL WAS APPOINTED TO BE KING.

9 1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was
Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of
Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty
man of wealth. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul,
a choice man and a goodly: and there was not among the children
of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and up-
ward he was higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of
Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son,

[1] The Sept. has, 'And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD; and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.'

Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the
asses. 4 And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim,
and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them
not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there
they were not: and he passed through the land of the
Benjamites, but they found them not. 5 When they were
come to the land of Zuph[1], Saul said to his servant that was
with him, Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring
for the asses, and take thought for us. 6 And he said unto him,
Behold now, there is in this city[2] a man of God, and he is
a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely
to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell
us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7 Then said Saul
to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the
man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not
a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8 And
the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in
my hand the fourth part of a shekel[3] of silver: that will I
give to the man of God, to tell us our way. 10 Then said Saul
to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto
the city where the man of God was. 11 As they went up the
ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw
water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? 12 And they
answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before thee:
make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the
people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place: 13 as soon as
ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before
he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat
until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for
at this time ye shall find him. 14 And they went up to the city;
and as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out
against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had revealed unto Samuel[4] a day before
Saul came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send
thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint

[1] See 1 Sam. 11. [2] i. e. Ramah.
[3] A shekel was about half a crown.
[4] Heb. uncovered the ear of Samuel.

him to be prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my
people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon
my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And when
Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man of
whom I said unto thee, This same shall have authority over my
people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and
said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 19 And
Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before
me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in
the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in
thine heart. 20 And as for thine asses that were lost three
days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And
for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee,
and for all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and
said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of
Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe
of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this
manner? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and
brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the
chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about
thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the
portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set
it by thee. 24 And the cook took up the thigh, and that
which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel
said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee
and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for
thee, for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with
Samuel that day. 25 And when they were come down from
the high place into the city, they spread a couch for Saul
on the housetop, and he lay down. 26 And it came to pass
about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the
housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul
arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.
27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said
to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,)
but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear
10 the word of God. 1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil,
and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is
it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be prince over his

inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to-day,
then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the
border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee,
The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy
father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for
you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou
go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak
of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going
up to God to Beth-el[1], one carrying three kids, and another
carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of
wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of
bread; which thou shalt receive of their hand. 5 After that thou
shalt come to Gibeah of God[2], where is the garrison[3] of the
Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come
thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets
coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tim-
brel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall be
prophesying: 6 and the spirit of the LORD will come mightily
upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be
turned into another man. 7 And [4]let it be, when these signs are
come unto thee, [5]that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is
with thee. 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back
to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those
signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to Gibeah, behold, a band of
prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon
him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass,
when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he
prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to
another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is
Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of the same place
answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it
became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And
when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the
high place[6].

[1] i.e. to the high place.
[2] Gibeah was some five miles north of Jerusalem.
[3] More likely, 'pillar' or 'trophy'. See 1 Sam. 13 3.
[4] Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.
[5] Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.
[6] i.e. Gibeah.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither
went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw
that they were not found, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's
uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.
16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the
asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom,
whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

SAUL IS ACKNOWLEDGED AS KING.

11 1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped
against Jabesh-gilead[1]: and all the men of Jabesh said
unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve
thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this
condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be
put out; and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.
3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days'
respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of
Israel: and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out
to thee. 4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and
spake these words in the ears of the people: and all the people
lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came
following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth
the people that they weep? And they told him the words of
the men of Jabesh. 6 And the spirit of God came mightily
upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was
kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them
in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by
the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth
after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen.
And a terror from the LORD fell on the people, and they came
out as one man. 8 And he numbered them in Bezek[2]; and the
children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of
Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said unto the messengers
that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead,
To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance.
And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and
they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-

[1] A town east of the Jordan, whose site is uncertain. It was not far south of the Sea of Chinnereth. [2] North-east of Shechem.

morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all
that seemeth good unto you. 11 And it was so on the morrow,
that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came
into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the
Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that
they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were
not left together. 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and
there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and
there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the
LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

SAUL'S REVOLT AGAINST THE PHILISTINES.

13 2 And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel;
whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and
in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in
Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every
man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote the garrison[1] of the
Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it.
And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let
the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had
smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was
had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were
gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight
with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horse-
men, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multi-
tude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward
of Beth-aven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in
a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did
hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in
holds, and in cisterns. 7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone
over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul,
he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

15 And Saul numbered the people that were present with him,
about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son,
and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba[2] of
Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And

[1] More probably the 'pillar' or 'trophy'; some mark of Philistine domination.

[2] Geba and Michmash were near together, a few miles north-east of Jerusalem.

the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: 18 and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock, 21 when the edges of the mattocks, and of the coulters, and of the forks, and of the axes were blunt[1], and to set the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

THE BATTLE OF MICHMASH.

14 1 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. 2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; 3 and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing[2] an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. 6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

[1] The Hebrew text is obscure.
[2] Rather, 'bearing'. The ephod was an image.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine
heart: turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart.
8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men,
and we will discover ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus
unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in
our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say
thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath
delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign unto
us. 11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the
garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the
Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid them-
selves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and
his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew
you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come
up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand
of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and
upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell
before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew them after him.
14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-
bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a
furrow's length in an acre of land. 15 And there was a trembling
in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison,
and the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth quaked; so
there was an exceeding great trembling. 16 And the watchmen
of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multi-
tude melted away, and they went hither and thither.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him,
Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they
had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not
there. 18 And Saul said unto Ahijah, Bring hither the ephod[1].
For he wore[2] the ephod at that time before Israel. 19 And it
came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult
that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased:
and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. 20 And
Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered
together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's
sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great dis-

[1] The ephod was the regular means of divination.
[2] See verse 3.

comfiture. 21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines
as beforetime, which went up with them in the camp, round
about[1]; even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were
with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel
which had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when
they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed
hard after them in the battle. 23 So the LORD saved Israel that
day: and the battle passed over by Beth-aven. 24 And the
men of Israel were distressed that day: but Saul adjured the
people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it
be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the
people tasted food. 25 And all the people came into the forest;
and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people
were come unto the forest, behold, a stream of honey: but no
man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath.
27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people
with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that
was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his
hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then
answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged
the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth
food this day. And the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan,
My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes
have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.
30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day
of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for now hath
there been no great slaughter among the Philistines. 31 And
they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to
Aijalon: and the people were very faint. 32 And the people
flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and
slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the
blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin
against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said,
Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone[2] unto me this
day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people,
and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and
every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not

[1] i. e. the camp-followers.

[2] The stone was to serve as an altar. In early Israel only sacrificed animals might be eaten.

against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people
brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them
there. 35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same
was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by
night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not
leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth
good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither
unto God. 37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down
after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of
Israel? But he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul said,
Draw nigh hither, all ye chiefs of the people: and know and
see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, as the LORD
liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son,
he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the
people that answered him. 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be
ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other
side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good
unto thee. 41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of
Israel, Shew the right[1]. And Jonathan and Saul were taken
by lot: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast lots
between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.
43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done.
And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little
honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and, lo,
I must die. 44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for
thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. 45 And the people said unto
Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation
in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one
hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with
God this day. So the people rescued[2] Jonathan, that he died
not. 46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and
the Philistines went to their own place.

[1] The Hebrew represented by 'Shew the right' is untranslatable. The text known to the LXX seems to have been, 'Why hast thou not answered thy servant to-day? If the iniquity be in me or in my son Jonathan, O LORD God of Israel, give Urim; but if it be in thy people Israel, give Thummim.' Urim and Thummim were two forms of answer obtained by means of the sacred lot.

[2] Heb. ransomed.

THE WAR WITH AMALEK.

15 1 And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I will visit that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt. 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy[1] all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim[2], two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. 6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. 7 And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah[3] as thou goest to Shur[4], that is before Egypt. 8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy[1] them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

SAUL'S CONDEMNATION.

10 Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying, 11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto the LORD all night. 12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. 13 And

[1] Heb. devote. See Joshua 6.17.
[2] In the south of Judah.
[3] In North Arabia.
[4] The border of Egypt.

Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou
of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.
14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the
sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?
15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalek-
ites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the
oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have
utterly destroyed[1]. 16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and
I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night.
And he said unto him, Say on. 17 And Samuel said, Though
thou be little in thine own sight, art thou not head of the tribes
of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel;
18 and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly
destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until
they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the
voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD? 20 And Saul said
unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and
have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought
Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed[1] the
Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and
oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD
thy God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as
great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the
voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice,
and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the
sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim[2].
Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also
rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul said unto Samuel,
I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of
the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and
obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my
sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.
26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for
thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath
rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel
turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe,
and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent

[1] Heb. devoted. [2] See Gen. 31 19, 34.

the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to
a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also the
Glory of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that
he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour
me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before
Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD
thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul
worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of
the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And
Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And
Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so
shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel
hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his
house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel came no more to see
Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned for Saul:
and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

SAMUEL ANOINTS DAVID.

16 1 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou
mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being
king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send
thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me
a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if
Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an
heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.
3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what
thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom
I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did that which the LORD
spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city
came to meet him trembling, and said, Comest thou peaceably?
5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the
LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.
And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the
sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that
he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is
before him. 7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on
his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because

I have rejected him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for
man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh
on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him
pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD
chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah[1] to pass by. And
he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. 10 And Jesse
made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel
said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. 11 And
Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he
said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he
keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and
fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. 12 And
he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal
of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the
LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 13 Then Samuel
took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his
brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David
from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

DAVID IS MADE SQUIRE TO SAUL.

14 Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul,
and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. 15 And Saul's
servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God
troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants,
which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning
player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil
spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand,
and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants,
Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.
18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold,
I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in
playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and
skilful in speech, and a comely person, and the LORD is with
him. 19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said,
Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep. 20 And
Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a skin of wine, and
a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And
David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him

[1] In 2 Sam. 13 3, Shimeah.

greatly; and he became his armourbearer. 22 And Saul sent
to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for
he hath found favour in my sight. 23 And it came to pass,
when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took
the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and
was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

DAVID AND GOLIATH.

17 1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to
battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which
belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah,
in Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were
gathered together, and pitched in the vale of Elah[1], and set the
battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines
stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the
mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between
them. 4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of
the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six
cubits and a span. 5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his
head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of
the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had
greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin[2] of brass between
his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's
beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of
iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. 8 And he stood
and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why
are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine,
and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let
him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and
kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against
him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.
10 And the Philistine said, I reproach the armies of Israel this
day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 And when
Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they
were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 [3] Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

[1] Or, the terebinth.
[2] The Sept. and Vulgate have, target.
[3] The Sept. omits vv. 12–31 and 55—ch. 18 5.

judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the
man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken in years
among men. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone
after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that
went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him
Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David was the
youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 Now David
went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-
lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening,
and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy
brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves,
and carry them quickly to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and
bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and
look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now
Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the vale of
Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20 And David rose up
early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took,
and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the
barricade, as the host which was going forth to the fight shouted
for the battle. 21 And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in
array, army against army. 22 And David left his baggage in
the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and
came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them,
behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath,
Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake
according to the same words: and David heard them. 24 And
all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him,
and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye
seen this man that is come up? surely to reproach Israel is he
come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king
will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter,
and make his father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spake
to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the
man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach
from Israel? for who is this Philistine, that he should reproach
the armies of the living God? 27 And the people answered him
after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that
killeth him. 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he

spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against
David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom
hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy
pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come
down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David said,
What have I now done? Was it not but a word? 30 And he
turned away from him toward another, and spake after the
same manner: and the people answered him again after the
former manner. 31 And when the words were heard which
David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for
him. 32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail within
him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And
Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philis-
tine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man
of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy
servant kept his father's sheep; and when there came a lion, or
a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35 I went out after
him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and
when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote
him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both the lion and the
bear: and this Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath
reproached the armies of the living God. 37 And David said,
The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out
of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this
Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD shall be
with thee. 38 And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put
an helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of
mail. 39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and
he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto
Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And
David put them off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand,
and chose him five smooth stones out of the torrent bed, and put
them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his scrip; and
his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.
41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and
the man that bare the shield went before him. 42 And when
the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him:
for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair counten-
ance. 43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that

thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed
David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, Come
to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to
the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine,
Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a
javelin: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts,
the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast reproached.
46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I
will smite thee, and take thine head from off thee; and I will
give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the
fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the
earth may know that there is a God in Israel: 47 and that all
this assembly may know that the LORD saveth not with sword
and spear: for the battle is the LORD'S, and he will give you
into our hand. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine
arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David
hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.
49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone,
and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the
stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the
earth. 50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling
and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but
there was no sword in the hand of David. 51 Then David ran,
and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it
out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head
therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their champion
was dead, they fled. 52 And the men of Israel and of Judah
arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou
comest to Gath, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded
of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim[1], even unto
Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned
from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their camp.
54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to
Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

DAVID AND JONATHAN.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine,
he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son

[1] Or, the two gates. Here the paths to Gath and Ekron separated.

is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king,
I cannot tell. 56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son
the stripling is. 57 And as David returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul
with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said
to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David
answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

18 1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of
speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit
with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own
soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no
more home to his father's house. 3 Then Jonathan and David
made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And
Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and
gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to his
bow, and to his girdle. 5 And David went out; whithersoever
Saul sent him, he behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over
the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people,
and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

SAUL'S JEALOUSY OF DAVID.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned
from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out
of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul,
with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music. 7 And
the women sang one to another in their play, and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him;
and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands,
and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he
have more but the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David from
that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from
God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied[1] in the midst
of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day
by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand. 11 And Saul cast
the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall.

[1] Or, raved; i. e. fell into a frenzy like that of the prophets.

And David avoided out of his presence twice. 12 And Saul
was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was
departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from
him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went
out and came in before the people. 14 And David behaved
himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.
15 And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely,
he stood in awe of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah loved
David; for he went out and came in before them.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told
Saul, and the thing pleased him. 21 And Saul said, I will give
him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of
the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to
David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law a second time.
22 And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with
David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee,
and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son
in law. 23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears
of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to
be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly
esteemed? 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On
this manner spake David. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say
to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred
trophies of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.
Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the
Philistines. 26 And when his servants told David these words,
it pleased David well to be the king's son in law. 27 And the
days were not expired; and David arose and went, he and his
men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David
brought their trophies, and they gave them in full tale to the king,
that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him
Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that
the LORD was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved
him. 29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David.

DAVID ESCAPES FOR HIS LIFE.

19 8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought
with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter;
and they fled before him. 9 And the spirit of the LORD was evil

toward Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand;
and David played with his hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite
David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out
of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and
David fled, and escaped that night. 11 And Saul sent mes-
sengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in
the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou
save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. 12 So
Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and
fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took the teraphim[1], and laid
it in the bed, and put a quilt of goats' hair at the head thereof,
and covered it with the clothes. 14 And when Saul sent mes-
sengers to take David, she said, He is sick. 15 And Saul sent
the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the
bed, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers came
in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the quilt of
goats' hair at the head thereof. 17 And Saul said unto Michal,
Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that
he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me,
Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to
Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he
and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told
Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

DAVID AND JONATHAN.

20 1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and
said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine
iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh
my life? 2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not
die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but
that he discloseth it unto me[2]: and why should my father hide
this thing from me? it is not so. 3 And David sware moreover,
and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in
thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he
be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul
liveth, there is but a step between me and death. 4 Then said

[1] i. e. the image of one of David's household gods. See Gen. 31. 19.
[2] Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even
do it for thee. 5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-
morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the
king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field
unto the third day at even. 6 If thy father miss me at all, then
say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to
Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all
the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have
peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined
by him. 8 Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for thou
hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with
thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why
shouldest thou bring me to thy father? 9 And Jonathan said,
Far be it from thee: for if I should at all know that evil were
determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I
tell it thee? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell
me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? 11 And
Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the
field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD, the God of
Israel, be witness; when I have sounded my father about this
time to-morrow, or the third day, behold, if there be good
toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it
unto thee? 13 The LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also,
should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not
unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace:
and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.
14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kind-
ness of the LORD, that I die not: 15 but also thou shalt not cut
off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the
LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face
of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house
of David, saying, And the LORD shall require it at the
hand of David's enemies. 17 And Jonathan caused David to
swear again, for the love that he had to him: for he loved him
as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan said unto him,
To-morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed,
because thy seat will be empty. 19 And when thou hast
stayed three days, thou shalt go down quickly, and come to

the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in
hand, and shalt remain by this mound. 20 And I will shoot
three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.
21 And, behold, I will send the lad, saying, Go, find the
arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this
side of thee: take him, and come; for there is peace to thee
and no hurt, as the LORD liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the
boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for
the LORD hath sent thee away. 23 And as touching the matter
which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between
thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon
was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. 25 And the
king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by
the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side:
but David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless Saul spake not
any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen
him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. 27 And it came to
pass on the morrow after the new moon, which was the second
day, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto
Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to
meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day? 28 And Jonathan
answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to
Beth-lehem: 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our
family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath
commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in
thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.
Therefore he is not come unto the king's table. 30 Then Saul's
anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him,
Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that
thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame? 31 For
as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt
not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and
fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die[1]. 32 And Jonathan
answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should
he be put to death? what hath he done? 33 And Saul cast
his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it
was determined of his father to put David to death. 34 So

[1] Or, is worthy to die. Heb. is a son of death.

Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field to the place appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him[1]. 37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose from beside the mound, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

DAVID'S WANDERINGS.

21 1 Then came David to Nob[2] to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but

[1] Heb. making it pass over him.
[2] Nob was on a hill a little north of Jerusalem.

there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves
from women. 5 And David answered the priest, and said unto
him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these
three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men
were holy, though it was but a common journey; how much
more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? 6 So the priest
gave him holy bread: for there was no bread there but the
shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot
bread in the day when it was taken away. 7 Now a certain man
of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the
LORD; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the mightiest of
the herdmen that belonged to Saul. 8 And David said unto
Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or
sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons
with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 And the
priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou
slewest in the vale of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth
behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no
other save that here. And David said, There is none like that;
give it me.

22 1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the
cave of Adullam[1]: and when his brethren and all his
father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. 2 And
every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt,
and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto
him; and he became captain over them: and there were with
him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said
unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray
thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will
do for me. 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab:
and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the
hold. 5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in
the hold[2]; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then
David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

[1] Probably the modern Aidelma, near Shochoh.
[2] i. e. the cave of Adullam.

THE MASSACRE OF THE PRIESTS OF NOB.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men
that were with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the
tamarisk tree on the height, with his spear in his hand, and all
his servants were standing about him. 7 And Saul said unto his
servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will
the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will
he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds;
8 that all of you have conspired against me, and there was none
that disclosed it to me when my son made a league with the son of
Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth
unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie
in wait, as at this day? 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite,
which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of
Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And
he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and
gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 Then the king
sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his
father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all
of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of
Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And
Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou
and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a
sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise
against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 14 Then Ahimelech
answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is
so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken
into thy council, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Have I
to-day begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let
not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the
house of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this,
less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die,
Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the king
said unto the guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the
priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and
because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me.
But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to
fall upon the priests of the LORD. 18 And the king said to

Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword. 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

SAUL IN PURSUIT OF DAVID.

23 1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah[1], and they rob the threshing-floors. 2 Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 (And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod[2] in his hand.) 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said

[1] South of Kirjath-jearim. [2] An image used for divination, as 14 3.

David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely
heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city
for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his
hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard?
O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant.
And the LORD said, He will come down. 12 Then said David,
Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the
hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.
13 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred,
arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they
could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from
Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

DAVID, NABAL, AND ABIGAIL.

25 2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions
were in Carmel[1]; and the man was very great, and he
had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was
shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was
Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman
was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance:
but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of
the house of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that
Nabal did shear his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men,
and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel,
and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6 and thus shall
ye say, All hail! and peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine
house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I have
heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been
with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught
missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask
thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the
young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good
day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto
thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And when David's
young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those
words in the name of David, and ceased. 10 And Nabal
answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who

[1] Carmel is not the well-known mountain, but a village south of Hebron.

is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that
break away every man from his master. 11 Shall I then take
my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for
my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence
they be? 12 So David's young men turned on their way, and
went back, and came and told him according to all these words.
13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his
sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David
also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about
four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.
14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying,
Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute
our master; and he flew upon them. 15 But the men were
very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we
any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we
were in the fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night
and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.
17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for
evil is determined against our master, and against all his house:
for he is such a base fellow, that one cannot speak to him.
18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and
two skins of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five
measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins,
and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 And
she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come
after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was
so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the
mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against
her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said, Surely in
vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so
that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he
hath returned me evil for good. 22 God do so unto David, and
more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning
light so much as one man child. 23 And when Abigail saw
David, she hasted, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David
on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. 24 And she fell
at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the
iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine
ears, and hear thou the words of thine handmaid. 25 Let not

my lord, I pray thee, regard this base fellow, even Nabal: for
as his name is, so is he; Nabal[1] is his name, and folly is with
him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord,
whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, as the
LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath
withholden thee from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging thy-
self with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and
them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now this
present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be
given unto the young men that follow my lord. 28 Forgive,
I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will
certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth
the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found in thee all
thy days. 29 And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and
to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the
bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine
enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling.
30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to
my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concern-
ing thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel;
31 that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto
my lord, so that thou shouldest shed blood causeless, or that my
lord hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have
dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.
32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of
Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: 33 and blessed be
thy wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day
from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself with mine own
hand. 34 For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liv-
eth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou
hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been
left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man child.
35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought
him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see,
I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.
36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in
his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry
within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him

[1] i. e. Fool.

nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 And it came
to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal,
that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within
him, and he became as a stone. 38 And it came to pass about
ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.
39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said,
Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my re-
proach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant
from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned
upon his own head. And David sent and spake concerning
Abigail, to take her to him to wife. 40 And when the servants
of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her,
saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to
wife. 41 And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the
earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash
the feet of the servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail hasted,
and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that
followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and
became his wife. 43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and
they became both of them his wives. 44 Now Saul had given
Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti[1] the son of Laish,
which was of Gallim.

DAVID SPARES SAUL'S LIFE.

26 1 And the Ziphites[2] came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying,
Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah,
which is before Jeshimon? 2 Then Saul arose, and went
down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen
men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.
3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before
Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness,
and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was
come of a certainty. 5 And David arose, and came to the
place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place
where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his
host: and Saul lay within the barricade, and the people
pitched round about him. 6 Then answered David and said

[1] In 2 Sam. 3 15, Paltiel. [2] Ziph was near Carmel, south of Hebron.

to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah,
brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to
the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. 7 So
David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold,
Saul lay sleeping within the barricade, with his spear stuck
in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay
round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath
delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now there-
fore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth
at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 And
David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth
his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless? 10 And
David said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him;
either his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into
battle, and perish. 11 The LORD forbid that I should put
forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but now take,
I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of
water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse
of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no
man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were
all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon
them. 13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood
on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being
between them: 14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner
the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then
Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the
king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant
man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast
thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came
one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing
is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are
worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord,
the LORD'S anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is,
and the cruse of water that was at his head. 17 And Saul
knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David?
And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he
said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for
what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now
therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of

his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day that I should have no share in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods[1]. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek my life, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. 21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

DAVID AMONG THE PHILISTINES.

27 1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in

[1] Because a man must worship the gods of the country he lives in.

thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag[1] that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. 8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites[2], and the Gizrites[3], and the Amalekites. 9 And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said, Whither[4] have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites[5], and against the South of the Kenites. 11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28 1 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

THE WITCH OF EN-DOR.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards,

[1] South-east of Gaza, on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

[2] Geshur was east of the Jordan. See 2 Sam. 2 9. 'Geshurites' here is probably a doublet of 'Gizrites'.

[3] Gezer was a town in the Philistine plain.

[4] So some ancient authorities. Others read, Against whom.

[5] An Amalekite or Edomite tribe near the southern border of Judah.

out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem[1]: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor[2]. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see a god coming up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance. 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine adversary? 17 And the LORD hath wrought for himself, as he spake

[1] In the plain of Esdraelon. [2] North-east of Shunem.

by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand,
and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. 18 Because thou
obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his
fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this
thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel
also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow
shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the
host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. 20 Then
Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was
sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no
strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all
the night. 21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he
was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid
hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my
hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest
unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also
unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of
bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength,
when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will
not eat. 23 But his servants, together with the woman, con-
strained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose
from the earth, and sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had
a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it; and
she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread
thereof: 25 and she brought it before Saul, and before his serv-
ants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away
that night.

DAVID LEAVES THE PHILISTINES.

29 1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts
to Aphek[1]: and the Israelites pitched by the fountain[2]
which is in Jezreel. 2 And the lords of the Philistines passed
on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men
passed on in the rearward with Achish. 3 Then said the
princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And
Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this

[1] Three Apheks are mentioned in the Bible. This one seems to have been in the plain west of Jezreel.

[2] Probably that at En-gannim, eight miles south of Jezreel.

David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been
with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in
him since he fell away unto me unto this day? 4 But the princes
of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the
Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may
go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let
him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become
an adversary to us: for wherewith should this fellow reconcile
himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these
men? 5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another
in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the LORD
liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy
coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have
not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me
unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. 7 Where-
fore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the
lords of the Philistines. 8 And David said unto Achish, But
what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so
long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not
go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 And
Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good
in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of
the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the
servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as
ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11 So
David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning,
to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines
went up to Jezreel.

DAVID DEFEATS THE AMALEKITES.

30 1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were
come to Ziklag[1] on the third day, that the Amalekites
had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had

[1] South-east of Gaza, on the border between Judah and the Philistines. See 27 6.

smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 and had taken
captive the women and all that were therein, both small and
great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their
way. 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it
was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their
daughters, were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people
that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they
had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were
taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife
of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed;
for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the
people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters:
but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech,
I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod[1]. And Abiathar
brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And David inquired of
the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop, shall I over-
take them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt
surely overtake them, and shalt without fail recover all. 9 So
David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and
came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind
stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for
two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that they could
not go over the brook Besor: 11 and they found an Egyptian in the
field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did
eat; and they gave him water to drink: 12 and they gave him
a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he
had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no
bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13 And
David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art
thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to
an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone
I fell sick. 14 We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites[2],
and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South
of Caleb[3]; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David
said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he
said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor

[1] See 14 3, 23 6.
[2] A Philistine tribe.
[3] Caleb's clan inhabited Hebron and the neighbourhood.

deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee
down to this troop. 16 And when he had brought him down,
behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and
drinking, and feasting, amidst all the great spoil that they had
taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of
Judah. 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the
evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them,
save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels and fled.
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and
David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lack-
ing to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters,
neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David
brought back all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the
herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said,
This is David's spoil. 21 And David came to the two hundred
men, which were so faint that they could not follow David,
whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor: and
they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that
were with him: and when David came near with the people, he
asked them of their welfare. 22 Then answered all the wicked
men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and
said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them
aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man
his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and
depart. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren,
with that which the LORD hath given unto us, who hath pre-
served us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our
hand. 24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter? for
as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share
be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall share alike. 25 And it
was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an
ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto
the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present
for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; 27 to them
which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in Ramoth of
the South, and to them which were in Jattir; 28 and to them
which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth,
and to them which were in Eshtemoa; 29 and to them which

were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites; 30 and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Cor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach; 31 and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

THE DEATH OF SAUL.

31 1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down wounded in mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab[1], and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. 4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and make a mock of me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. 7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan[2]. 11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead[3]

[1] In ch. 14 49, Ishvi.
[2] Beth-shan was near the eastern end of the plain of Esdraelon.
[3] See 11 1. Jabesh-gilead had been rescued by Saul.

heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to
Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took
the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of
Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.
13 And they took their bones, and buried them under the
tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

DAVID HEARS THE NEWS OF SAUL'S DEATH.

1 1 And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David
was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and
David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came even to pass on
the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from
Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it
was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did
obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, From whence comest
thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am
I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, How went the matter?
I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled
from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead;
and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David
said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou
that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? 6 And the young man
that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa,
behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and
the horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked
behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered,
Here am I. 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And
I answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me,
Stand, I pray thee, beside me, and slay me, for giddiness hath
taken hold of me; because my life is yet whole in me. 10 So
I stood beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he
could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown

that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm,
and have brought them hither unto my lord. 11 Then David
took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the
men that were with him: 12 and they mourned, and wept, and
fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the
people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they
were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said unto the young
man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am
the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto
him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thine hand to de-
stroy the LORD'S anointed? 15 And David called one of the
young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he
smote him that he died. 16 And David said unto him, Thy
blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against
thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and
over Jonathan his son: 18 and he bade them teach the children
of Judah the song of the bow[1]: behold, it is written in the book
of Jashar[2].

19 The gazelle, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!
how are the mighty fallen!
20 Tell it not in Gath,
publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew
nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away[3],
the shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
the bow of Jonathan turned not back,
and the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
and in their death they were not divided;
They were swifter than eagles,
they were stronger than lions.

[1] This is the title of the elegy, taken from verse 22.

[2] Or, The Upright. It was a book of national ballads, and is quoted also in Josh. 10 12, 13.

[3] Or, defiled.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
who clothed you in scarlet delicately[1],
who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are the mighty fallen
in the midst of the battle!
Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
Thy love to me was wonderful,
passing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen,
and the weapons of war perished!

DAVID KING IN HEBRON.

2 1 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. 2 So David went up thither and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. 6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant: for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken Ish-bosheth[2] the son of Saul, and brought him over to

[1] Heb. with delights.
[2] In 1 Chr. 8 33, 9 39, Eshbaal. That is no doubt the proper form of his name. In later times 'bosheth' (shame) was often substituted for 'baal'. So Jerubbesheth in 11 21.

Mahanaim[1]; 9 and he made him king over Gilead, and over the Geshurites[2], and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 But the house of Judah followed David. 11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

THE RIVALRY OF ABNER AND JOAB.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon[3]. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim[4], which is in Gibeon. 17 And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. 18 And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe[5]. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his spoil. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in

[1] Mahanaim was in Gilead, but its exact site is not known.
[2] Geshur was a small kingdom near Mount Hermon.
[3] Five miles north-west of Jerusalem.
[4] i. e. The field of the sharp knives.
[5] Heb. as one of the roes that are in the field.

the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down
there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as
many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died
stood still. 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and
the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah,
that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together
after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an
hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword
devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in
the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the
people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab
said, As God liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely then in the
morning[1] the people had gone away, nor followed every one
his brother. 28 So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people
stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought
they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night
through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went
through all Bithron[2], and came to Mahanaim. 30 And Joab
returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all
the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen
men and Asahel. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of
Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and
threescore men died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried
him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem.
And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon
them at Hebron.

3 6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the
house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner shewed
himself strong for the house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had a concu-
bine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-
bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou taken to thee my
father's concubine? 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the
words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that
belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the
house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends and
have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou

[1] i. e. not till to-morrow morning would the pursuit have ceased.

[2] The valley leading up from the Arábah to Mahanaim.

chargest me this day with a fault concerning this woman.
9 God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the LORD hath
sworn to David, I do not even so to him; 10 to translate the
kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of
David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner another word,
because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf,
saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with
me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all
Israel unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league
with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt
not see my face, except thou first bring Michal[1] Saul's
daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 And David
sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me
my wife Michal. 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from
her husband, even from Paltiel[2] the son of Laish. 16 And her
husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her
to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he
returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel,
saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you:
18 now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying,
By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel
out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all
their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Ben-
jamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in
Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of
Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty
men with him. And David made Abner and the men that
were with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will
arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king,
that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest
reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner
away; and he went in peace. 22 And, behold, the servants of
David and Joab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil
with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron: for he

[1] See 1 Sam. 18 20, 19 17, 25 44. [2] In 1 Sam. 25 44, Palti.

had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab
and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab,
saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath
sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to
the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came
unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is
quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he
came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy com-
ing in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab
was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and
they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah: but David
knew it not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron,
Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with
him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for
the blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterward when
David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before
the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:
29 let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's
house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that
hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or
that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab
and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed
their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were
with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and
mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up
his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people
wept. 33 And the king lamented for Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:
As a man falleth before the children of iniquity so didst
thou fall.

And all the people wept again over him. 35 And all the people
came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but
David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste
bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. 36 And all the
people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever
the king did pleased all the people. 37 So all the people and all

Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay
Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants,
Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this
day in Israel? 39 And I am this day weak, though anointed
king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me:
the LORD reward the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

THE END OF ISH-BOSHETH'S KINGDOM.

4 1 And when Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner
was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the
Israelites were troubled.
5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and
Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house
of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. 6 And, behold, the
woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat,
and she slumbered and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and
Baanah, went privily into the house; and they smote him in
the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in
his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded
him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah[1]
all night. 8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto
David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of
Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy
life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of
Saul, and of his seed. 9 And David answered Rechab and
Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and
said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my
soul out of all adversity, 10 when one told me, saying, Behold,
Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold
of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave
him for his tidings. 11 How much more, when wicked men
have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed,
shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you
away from the earth? 12 And David commanded his young
men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their
feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But

[1] i. e. the Jordan valley.

they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

DAVID KING OF ALL ISRAEL.

5 1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away: thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion; the same is the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and smite the lame and the blind[1], that are hated of David's soul[2]. Wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house[3]. 9 And David dwelt in the strong hold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. 10 And David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. 12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

[1] Or, 'and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—.'
[2] Another reading is, 'that hate David's soul.'
[3] Or, 'The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.'

HOW THE ARK WAS BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM.

6 1 And David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah [1], to bring up from thence the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts that sitteth upon the cherubim. 3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD with all manner of instruments made of cypress wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals. 6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled. 7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place Perez-uzzah [2], unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me? 10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. 12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting,

[1] i.e. Kiriath-jearim. See 1 Sam. 7 1. [2] i.e. The breach of Uzzah.

and with the sound of the trumpet. 16 And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.

DAVID'S WARS.

8 1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took the bridle[1] of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. 3 David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah[2], as he went to recover his dominion at the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

[1] i. e. the suzerainty which they had exercised.

[2] Zobah was a small kingdom, not far south of Damascus.

8 And from Betah[1] and from Berothai[2], cities of Hadadezer,
king David took exceeding much brass. 9 And when Toi king
of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadad-
ezer, 10 then Toi sent Hadoram his son unto king David, to
salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against
Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.
And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of
gold, and vessels of brass: 11 these also did king David dedicate
unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated
of all the nations which he subdued; 12 of Edom, and of
Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines,
and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob,
king of Zobah. 13 And David gat him a name when he
returned from smiting of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt,
even eighteen thousand men. 14 And he put garrisons in
Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the
Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD gave
victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed
judgement and justice unto all his people. 16 And Joab the son
of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of
Ahilud was chronicler: 17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and
Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; 18 and Seraiah
was secretary; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over
the Cherethites[3] and the Pelethites; and David's sons were
priests.

DAVID'S KINDNESS TO MEPHIBOSHETH.

9 1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house
of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?
2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was
Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto
him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. 3 And
the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I

[1] In 1 Chr. 18 8, Tibhath.
[2] Between the Euphrates and Orontes.
[3] i.e. the king's body-guard, which consisted of foreigners. Both Cherethites and Pelethites were Philistine tribes. See 1 Sam. 30 14 and 2 Sam. 15 18.

may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto
the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.
4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said
unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of
Ammiel, in Lo-debar. 5 Then king David sent, and fetched
him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-
debar. 6 And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of
Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance.
And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold
thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will
surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and
will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt
eat bread at my table continually. 8 And he did obeisance, and
said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such
a dead dog as I am? 9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's
servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all
his house have I given unto thy master's son. 10 And thou shalt
till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and
thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have
bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread
alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty
servants. 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all
that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy
servant do. 12 And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were
servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in
Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and
he was lame on both his feet.

THE WAR WITH AMMON.

10 1 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the
children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in
his stead. 2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun
the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So
David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concern-
ing his father. And David's servants came into the land of
the children of Ammon. 3 But the princes of the children of
Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David
doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee?

hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city,
and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4 So Hanun took David's
servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut
off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and
sent them away. 5 When they told it unto David, he sent to
meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king
said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then
return. 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they
were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and
hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob[1], and the Syrians of Zobah[1],
twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thou-
sand men, and the men of Tob[2] twelve thousand men. 7 And
when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the
mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put
the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the
Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and
Maacah, were by themselves in the field. 9 Now when Joab
saw that the battle was set against[3] him before and behind, he
chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array
against the Syrians: 10 and the rest of the people he committed
into the hand of Abishai his brother, and he put them in array
against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians
be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the chil-
dren of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and
help thee. 12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for
our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do
that which seemeth him good. 13 So Joab and the people that
were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians:
and they fled before him. 14 And when the children of
Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled
before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned
from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. 15 And
when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before
Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And Hadadezer
sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River:
and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host

[1] Rehob was a little north of Damascus, Zobah a little south.
[2] Tob was east of the Sea of Galilee.
[3] Heb. the face of the battle was against.

of Hadadezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and
he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and
came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array
against David, and fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled
before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven
hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote
Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there. 19 And
when all the kings that were servants to Hadadezer saw that
they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with
Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the
children of Ammon any more.

THE STORY OF DAVID AND BATH-SHEBA.

11 1 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the
time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Joab,
and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed
the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David
tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off
his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from
the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very
beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and inquired after
the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter
of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent
messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he
lay with her; and she returned unto her house. 5 And the
woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am
with child. 6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah
the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when
Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did,
and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8 And
David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet.
And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed
him a present from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at the door of
the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not
down to his house. 10 And when they had told David, saying,
Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah,
Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not
go down unto thine house? 11 And Uriah said unto David,

The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord
Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open
field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to
lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will
not do this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-
day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode
in Jerusalem that day. 13 And on the morrow David called
him, and he did eat and drink before him; and he made him
drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the
servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. 14 And
it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab,
and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter,
saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and
retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it
came to pass, when Joab kept watch upon the city, that he
assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men
were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with
Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of
David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent
and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and he
charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of
telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, 20 it shall
be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Where-
fore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that
they would shoot from the wall? 21 who smote Abimelech the
son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone
upon him from the wall, that he died at Thebez? why went ye
so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the
Hittite is dead also. 22 So the messenger went, and came and
shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the
messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and
came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even
unto the entering of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot at thy
servants from off the wall: and some of the king's servants be
dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then
David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab,
Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one
as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city,
and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. 26 And when

the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she
made lamentation for her husband. 27 And when the mourning
was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she
became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David
had done displeased the LORD.

12 1 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he
came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men
in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich man
had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor man had
nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and
nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his
children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own
cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.
4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared
to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the
wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor
man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.
5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and
he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done
this is worthy to die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold,
because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith
the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel,
and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee
thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and
gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been
too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things.
9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do
that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the
Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife,
and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
10 Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine
house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife
of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith the LORD,
Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house,
and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them
unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight
of this sun. 12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this
thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 13 And David said

unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. 17 And the elders of his house arose, and stood beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? 19 But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead: and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required they set bread before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him; 25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name Jedidiah[1], for the LORD'S sake.

[1] i. e. Beloved of Jah.

THE FALL OF RABBAH.

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of
Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers
to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have
taken the city of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the rest of
the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it:
lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. 29 And
David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah,
and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of
Malcam[1] from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent
of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on
David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city,
exceeding much. 31 And he brought forth the people that
were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of
iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the
brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of
Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto
Jerusalem.

ABSALOM'S REVENGE UPON AMNON[2].

13 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom
had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim:
and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom
came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath
sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go
with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my
son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And
he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.
26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother
Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should
he go with thee? 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let
Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 28 And Absalom
commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's
heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite
Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you?
be courageous, and be valiant. 29 And the servants of Absalom
did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the

[1] Rather, Milcom. He was the god of the Ammonites.
[2] Amnon had done violence to Tamar, Absalom's sister.

king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead. 34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore. 37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur[1]. And David mourned for his son every day.

ABSALOM'S RETURN TO JERUSALEM.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: 3 and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. 4 And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of a truth I am a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the

[1] East of Mount Hermon. See 2 9.

field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also: thus shall they quench my coal which is left, and shall leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth. 8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. 12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one which is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one. 14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth means, that he that is banished be not an outcast from him. 15 Now therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. 17 Then thine handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be comfortable: for as the angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: and the LORD thy God be with thee. 18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 And the king said, Is the hand

of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: 20 to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of the angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. 21 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of his servant. 23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

ABSALOM'S PLOT AGAINST DAVID.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from

Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore
let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let
him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and
when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and
bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and
the king kissed Absalom.

15 1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared
him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the
gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should
come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him,
and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is
of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said unto him,
See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man
deputed of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover,
Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which
hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do
him justice! 5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh
to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of
him, and kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all
Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole
the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of four years, that Absalom
said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow,
which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 8 For thy
servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying,
If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then
I will worship the LORD. 9 And the king said unto him, Go in
peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent
spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear
the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in
Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of
Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and
they knew not any thing. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahitho-
phel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from
Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was
strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

HOW DAVID FLED BEFORE ABSALOM.

3 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts
of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said
unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise,
and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom:
make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring
down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the
sword. 15 And the king's servants said unto the king,
Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the
king shall choose. 17 And the king went forth, and all
the people after him; and they tarried at the Far House.
18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the
Cherethites[1], and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six
hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on
before the king. 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite,
Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the
king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile; return to thine
own place. 20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I
this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither
I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and
truth be with thee. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said,
As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in
what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life,
even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai,
Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his
men, and all the little ones that were with him. 23 And all the
country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over:
the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the
people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. 24 And,
lo, Zadok also came, and all the Levites with him, bearing the
ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God,
and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing
out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back
the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes
of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and
his habitation: 26 but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee;

[1] Three divisions of his Philistine bodyguard. See 8 18.

behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.
27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Seest thou? return
into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz
thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry
at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you
to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark
of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives,
and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and
went barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered
every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they
went up. 31 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is
among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said,
O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into
foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that when David was
come to the top of the ascent, where God was worshipped[1],
behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his
coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 and David said unto
him, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a bur-
den unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto
Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy
father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant:
then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel.
35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the
priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt
hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and
Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, they have there with them
their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's
son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye
shall hear. 37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city;
and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 1 And when David was a little past the top of the ascent,
behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with
a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves
of bread, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of
summer fruits[2], and a skin of wine. 2 And the king said unto
Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses

[1] i. e. where there was a famous 'high place'.
[2] i. e. cakes of dried fruit.

be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and man of Belial[1]: 8 the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood. 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more may this Benjamite now do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. 12 It may be that the LORD will look on my affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing of me this day. 13 So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came to Ayephim; and he refreshed himself there.

[1] i. e. worthlessness.

AHITHOPHEL'S COUNSEL IS FRUSTRATED.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came
to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to
pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto
Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king,
God save the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this
thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy
friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom
the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have
chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again,
whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence
of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I
be in thy presence. 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give
your counsel what we shall do. 23 And the counsel of Ahitho-
phel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired
at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both
with David and with Absalom.

17 1 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now
choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and
pursue after David this night: 2 and I will come upon him
while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid:
and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite
the king only: 3 and I will bring back all the people unto thee:
the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the
people shall be in peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom
well and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and
let us hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai was
come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel
hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if
not, speak thou. 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel
that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good. 8 Hushai said
moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be
mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear
robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of
war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he is hid
now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to
pass, when he falleth upon them, that whosoever heareth it will

say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.
10 And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of
a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father
is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.
11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee,
from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for
multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.
12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be
found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the
ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we
will not leave so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he withdraw
himself into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city,
and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small
stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel
said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the
counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat
the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD
might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,
Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders
of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now there-
fore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night
at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest
the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.
17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and
a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went and told
king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city.
18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both
of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in
Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down
thither. 19 And the woman took and spread the covering over
the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon; and
nothing was known. 20 And Absalom's servants came to the
woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and
Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over
the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not
find them, they returned to Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass,
after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and
went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye,

and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel
counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the
people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by
the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not
gone over Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his
counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat
him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged
himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his
father.

ABSALOM DEFEATED AND SLAIN.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed
over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And
Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. 26 And
Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim,
that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of
Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and
Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought beds, and
basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal,
and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and parched pulse,
29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for
David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they
said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the
wilderness.

18 1 And David numbered the people that were with him,
and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds
over them. 2 And David sent forth the people, a third part
under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of
Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part
under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the
people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 But the
people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they
will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for
us: but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is
better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. 4 And
the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do.
And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went
out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded

Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake
with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people
heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning
Absalom. 6 So the people went out into the field against Israel:
and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim[1]. 7 And the people
of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and
there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand
men. 8 For the battle was there spread over the face of all
the country: and the forest devoured more people that day
than the sword devoured. 9 And Absalom chanced to meet
the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and
the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and
his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between
the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him
went on. 10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said,
Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak. 11 And Joab said
unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and
why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would
have given thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle. 12 And the
man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand pieces
of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand
against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee
and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch[2] the
young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely
against his life, (and there is no matter hid from the king,) then
thou thyself wouldest have stood aloof. 14 Then said Joab,
I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in
his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while
he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 15 And ten young men
that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom,
and slew him. 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people
returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the
people. 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great
pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of
stones: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. 18 Now
Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself

[1] It is uncertain whether this was a forest in the tribe of Ephraim, or one in Gilead near Mahanaim.

[2] Heb. Have a care, whosoever ye be, of the young man Absalom.

the pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou wilt have no reward for the tidings? 23 But come what may, said he, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain[1], and overran the Cushite.

24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 30 And the king

[1] i.e. the valley of the lower Jordan. See Gen. 13 10, 19, 17. The Hebrew word properly means 'Circle'.

said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and
stood still. 31 And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite
said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged
thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. 32 And the
king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man
Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my
lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee hurt,
be as that young man is. 33 And the king was much moved,
and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as
he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son
Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my
son, my son!

DAVID'S RETURN TO JERUSALEM.

19 1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and
mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the victory that day was
turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard
say that day, The king grieveth for his son. 3 And the people
gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are
ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 And the king
covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my
son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came
into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day
the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life,
and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of
thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest
them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou
hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto
thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and
all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now
therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy serv-
ants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will
not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse
unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy
youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate.
And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold the king doth
sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the
people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,

The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he
saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled
out of the land from Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we
anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak
ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,
saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the
last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all
Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. 12 Ye are
my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are
ye the last to bring back the king? 13 And say ye to Amasa,
Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and
more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continu-
ally in the room of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of all
the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they
sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants.
15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came
to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of
Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to
meet king David. 17 And there were a thousand men of Ben-
jamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and
his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they
went through Jordan in the presence of the king. 18 And there
went over the convoy to bring over the king's household, and
to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell
down before the king, when he would go over Jordan. 19 And
he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me,
neither do thou remember that which thy servant did per-
versely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem,
that the king should take it to his heart. 20 For thy servant
doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come
this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet
my lord the king. 21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered
and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he
cursed the LORD'S anointed? 22 And David said, What have
I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be
adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this
day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over

Israel? 23 And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die.
And the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the
king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard,
nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until
the day he came home in peace. 25 And it came to pass, when
he was come to[1] Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said
unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?
26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived
me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may
ride thereon, and go with the king; because thy servant is lame.
27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king;
but my lord the king is as the angel of God: do therefore what is
good in thine eyes. 28 For all my father's house were but dead
men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant
among them that did eat at thine own table. What right there-
fore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king?
29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more
of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And
Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foras-
much as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and
he went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.
32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years
old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay
at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. 33 And the king
said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain
thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said unto the
king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I
should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I am this day
fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can
thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any
more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore
then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?
36 Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king:
and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?
37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die
in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother.

[1] A better reading gives 'from Jerusalem'.

But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my
lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.
38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and
I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and
whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.
39 And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over:
and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned
unto his own place.

THE REVOLT OF THE TEN TRIBES QUELLED.

40 So the king went over to Gilgal[1], and Chimham went over
with him: and all the people of Judah brought the king over,
and also half the people of Israel. 41 And, behold, all the men
of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have
our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought
the king, and his household, over Jordan, and all David's men
with him? 42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of
Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then
be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's
cost? or hath he given us any gift? 43 And the men of Israel
answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the
king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then
did ye despise us, and were not we the first to speak of bringing
back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer
than the words of the men of Israel.

20 1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial[2], whose
name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he
blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David,
neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to
his tents, O Israel. 2 So all the men of Israel went up from
following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the
men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeru-
salem. 4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah
together within three days, and be thou here present. 5 So
Amasa went to call the men of Judah together: but he tarried
longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6 And
David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us
more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants,

[1] This is the Gilgal near Jericho. [2] i. e. worthlessness.

and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape
out of our sight. 7 And there went out after him Joab's men,
and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men:
and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son
of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone which is in
Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with
his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle
with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and
as he went forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it
well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the
beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no
heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him
therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground,
and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai
his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 And there
stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favour-
eth Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow Joab. 12 And
Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way.
And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried
Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment
over him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood
still. 13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the
people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of
Bichri. 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto
Abel, and to Beth-maacah: and they were gathered together,
and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him
in Abel of Beth-maacah[1], and they cast up a mount against the
city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that
were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. 16 Then
cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray
you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.
17 And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou
Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear
the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.
18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time,
saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they
ended the matter. 19 I am of them that are peaceable and

[1] Abel-Beth-maacah was in Galilee, ten miles north of the waters of Merom.

faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother
in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the
LORD? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from
me that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is not
so: but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of
Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even
against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city.
And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown
to thee over the wall. 22 Then the woman went unto all the
people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the
son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet,
and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent.
And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

THE STORY OF RIZPAH.

21 1 And there was a famine in the days of David three
years, year after year; and David sought the face of the
LORD. And the LORD said It is for Saul, and for his bloody
house, because he put to death the Gibeonites[1]. 2 And the
king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, 3 What shall I do
for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may
bless the inheritance of the LORD? 4 And the Gibeonites said
unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul,
or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in
Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.
5 And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and
that devised against us, that we should be destroyed from
remaining in any of the borders of Israel, 6 let seven men of his
sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto
the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD. And
the king said, I will give them. 7 But the king spared Mephi-
bosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the
LORD'S oath that was between them, between David and
Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons
of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul,
Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal[2] the
daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai
the Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the

[1] See Joshua 9 3–27. [2] In 1 Sam. 18 19, Merab.

Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, and they fell all seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest. 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa: 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

23 1 Now these be the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse saith,
and the man who was raised on high saith,
The anointed of the God of Jacob,
and the sweet psalmist of Israel:
2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me,
and his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
the Rock of Israel spake to me:
One that ruleth over men righteously,
that ruleth in the fear of God,
4 He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,
a morning without clouds;
When the tender grass springeth out of the earth,
through clear shining after rain.
5 For is not my house so with God?
for he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
ordered in all things, and sure:

For all my salvation, and all my desire,
will he not make it to grow?
6 But the ungodly[1] shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,
for they cannot be taken with the hand:
7 But the man that toucheth them must be armed
with iron and the staff of a spear;
and they shall be utterly burned with fire in their place.

TALES OF DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN.

8 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb-basshebeth[2] a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: 10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and

[1] The text of verses 6 and 7 is very corrupt.

[2] Corrupt. Probably the name was Ishbaal. See 2 Sam. 2 8.

took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three[1]. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had a name among the three[1]. 19 Was he not most honourable of the three[1]? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: 21 and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.

DAVID'S SIN IN NUMBERING THE PEOPLE.

24 1 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. 3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people

[1] The right reading is 'thirty'.

of Israel. 5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in
Aroer[1], on the right side of the city that is in the middle of
the valley toward Gad, and unto Jazer: 6 then they came to
Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to
Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon, 7 and came to the strong
hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the
Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-
sheba. 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the
land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and
twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of
the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight
hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the
men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered
the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned
greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I
beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very
foolishly. 11 And when David rose up in the morning, the
word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer,
saying, 12 Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I
offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do
it unto thee. 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and
said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in
thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while
they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in
thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall
return to him that sent me. 14 And David said unto Gad, I am
in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for
his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.
15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning
even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from
Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. 16 And when
the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy
it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that
destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand.
And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of
Araunah the Jebusite. 17 And David spake unto the LORD

[1] Probably we should read, 'and started from Aroer', &c.

when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I
have sinned, and I have done perversely: but these sheep, what
have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and
against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go
up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of
Araunah the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to
the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded. 20 And Araunah
looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on
toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before
the king with his face to the ground. 21 And Araunah said,
Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David
said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto
the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.
22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take
and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for
the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the
furniture of the oxen for the wood: 23 all this, O king, doth
Araunah give unto the king[1]. And Araunah said unto the
king, The LORD thy God accept thee. 24 And the king said
unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price:
neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God
which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor
and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built
there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and
peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and
the plague was stayed from Israel.

[1] Probably, 'All this doth the servant of my lord the king give unto the king.'

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE
KINGS
CHAPTERS 1—11.

ADONIJAH'S CONSPIRACY.

1 1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was very fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him. 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not displeased him all his life in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he was also a very goodly man; and he was born after Absalom. 7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel[1]; and he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying,

[1] Probably Bir Eyûb, at the junction of the Kedron and Hinnom valleys.

Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall
sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Be-
hold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will
come in after thee, and confirm thy words. 15 And Bath-sheba
went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very
old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.
16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king.
And the king said, What wouldest thou? 17 And she said unto
him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine
handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after
me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold,
Adonijah reigneth; and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not:
19 and he hath sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abun-
dance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar
the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy
servant hath he not called. 20 And now, my lord the king, the
eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them
who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall
sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be
counted offenders. 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the
king, Nathan the prophet came in. 23 And they told the king,
saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come
in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his
face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king,
hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit
upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down this day, and hath
sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath
called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and
Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before
him, and say, God save king Adonijah. 26 But me, even me
thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is
this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed
unto thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the
king after him? 28 Then king David answered and said, Call
me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and
stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said, As
the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all

adversity, 30 verily as I sware unto thee by the LORD, the
God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign
after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily
so will I do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her
face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let
my lord king David live for ever. 32 And king David said,
Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.
33 And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of
your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own
mule, and bring him down to Gihon[1]: 34 and let Zadok the
priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over
Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king
Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come
and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and
I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah.
36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and
said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so too.
37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he
with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of
my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites[2] and the
Pelethites[2], went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon
king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 39 And
Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and
anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the
people said, God save king Solomon. 40 And all the people
came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and
rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound
of them. 41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with
him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when
Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this
noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 While he yet spake,
behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and
Adonijah said, Come in: for thou art a worthy man, and
bringest good tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to

[1] Now called 'The Virgin's Well', in the valley of the Kedron.

[2] i.e. the king's guards. See 2 Sam. 15 18.

Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon
king: 44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the
Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to
ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan
the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are
come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again.
This is the noise that ye have heard. 46 And also Solomon
sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the
king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy
God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and
make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed
himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed
be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on
my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. 49 And all the
guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every
man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon;
and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the
altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah
feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns
of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me first of
all that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 And
Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there
shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be
found in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they
brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeis-
ance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine
house.

THE DEATH OF DAVID.

2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die;
and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of
all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;
3 and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways,
to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements,
and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the
law of Moses, that thou mayest do wisely in all that thou doest,
and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 4 that the LORD may
establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy

children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth
with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail
thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 5 Moreover thou
knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even
what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto
Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom
he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace[1], and put the blood
of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes
that were on his feet. 6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom,
and let not his hoar head go down to the grave[2] in peace. 7 But
shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai[3] the Gileadite, and let
them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me
when I fled from Absalom thy brother. 8 And, behold, there
is with thee Shimei[4] the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim,
who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to
Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I
sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death
with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for
thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to
do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to the
grave[2] with blood. 10 And David slept with his fathers, and
was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David
reigned over Israel were forty years[5]: seven years reigned he
in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

SOLOMON SLAYS HIS ENEMIES.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and
his kingdom was established greatly. 13 Then Adonijah the
son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon.
And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she
said, Say on. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom
was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should
reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my
brother's: for it was his from the LORD. 16 And now I ask one

[1] See 2 Sam. 3 27, 20 10.
[2] Heb. Sheol.
[3] See 2 Sam. 17 27.
[4] See 2 Sam. 16 5, 19 23.
[5] i.e. probably 1017 to 977 B.C.

petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.
17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king,
(for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the
Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will
speak for thee unto the king. 19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto
king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king
rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat
down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's
mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I ask
one small petition of thee; deny me not. And the king said
unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not deny thee. 21 And
she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah
thy brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said
unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-
mite for Adonijah[1]? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is
mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest,
and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon sware
by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if
Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.
24 Now therefore as the LORD liveth, who hath established me,
and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made
me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to
death this day. 25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Be-
naiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee
to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of
death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because
thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father,
and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was
afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest
unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD,
which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. 28 And
the tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah,
though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the
Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
29 And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of
the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent

[1] To ask for one of the king's wives was to claim the kingdom.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And
Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him,
Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I
will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, sa-
ying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the
king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and
bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab
shed without cause, from me and from my father's house.
32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head,
because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he,
and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it
not, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel,
and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.
33 So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon
the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed,
and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace
for ever from the LORD. 34 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried
in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and
Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him,
Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not
forth thence any whither. 37 For on the day thou goest out,
and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that
thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.
38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my
lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei
dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass at the
end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away
unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told
Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei
arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek
his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from
Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from
Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent
and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee
to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know
for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad

any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. 45 But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

SOLOMON'S WISDOM.

3 1 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days. 3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give thy servant therefore an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may

discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this
thy great people? 10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that
Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him,
Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself
long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked
the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself under-
standing to discern judgement; 12 behold, I have done according
to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding
heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither
after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given
thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour,
so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee,
all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my
statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk,
then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Solomon awoke, and,
behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood
before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up
burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast
to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women unto the king, and stood
before him. 17 And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I
and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered
of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass
the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was
delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger
with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this
woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.
20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside
me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and
laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the
morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I
had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which
I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living
is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but
the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake
before the king. 23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is
my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith,
Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.
24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought

a sword before the king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living
child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.
26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the
king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, Oh
my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But
the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it.
27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child,
and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 28 And all
Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged;
and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God
was in him, to do judgement.

4 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding ex-
ceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that
is on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the
wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of
Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the
Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of
Mahol[1]: and his fame was in all the nations round about.
32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were
a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar
that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of
the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping
things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all peoples to hear
the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had
heard of his wisdom.

PREPARATIONS FOR BUILDING THE TEMPLE.

5 1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon;
for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the
room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.
2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how
that David my father could not build an house for the name of
the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every
side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.
4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side;
there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold,
I purpose to build an house for the name of the LORD my

[1] Nothing is known of these men.

God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Zidonians. 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the message which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures[1] of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy[2] out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. 15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; 16 besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And the king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did

[1] Heb. cor, 10 bushels. [2] i. e. the corvée or forced labour.

fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

How Solomon built a palace for himself, and a house for Pharaoh's daughter. How he built and furnished the temple.

THE DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE.

8 1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent[1]; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 8 And the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are, unto this day. 9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, 11 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built thee an

[1] See 2 Sam. 6 17 and 1 Kings 2 28.

house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the con-
gregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.
15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which
spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his
hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my
people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes
of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there; but
I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 Now it was in
the heart of David my father to build an house for the name
of the LORD, the God of Israel. 18 But the LORD said unto
David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an
house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:
19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son
that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house
for my name. 20 And the LORD hath established his word that
he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father,
and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and
have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of
Israel. 21 And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is
the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers,
when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the
presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
hands toward heaven: 23 and he said, O LORD, the God of
Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth
beneath; who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants,
that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who hast kept
with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise
him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it
with thine hand, as it is this day. 25 Now therefore, O LORD,
the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that
which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee
a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy
children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast
walked before me. 26 Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy
word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy
servant David my father. 27 But will God in very deed dwell
on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot

contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to
his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and
to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day:
29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day,
even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall
be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall
pray toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplica-
tion of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall
pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling
place; and when thou hearest, forgive

31 If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid
upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before
thine altar in this house: 32 then hear thou in heaven, and do,
and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his
way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give
him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy,
because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to
thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication
unto thee in this house: 34 then hear thou in heaven, and for-
give the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because
they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place,
and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou
answerest them: 36 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the
sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, because thou
teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and
send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people
for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there
be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpiller; if their enemy
besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague,
whatsoever sickness there be; 38 what prayer and supplication
soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which
shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread
forth his hands toward this house: 39 then hear thou in heaven
thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every

man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for
thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of
men;) 40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in
the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people
Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's
sake; 42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty
hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and
pray toward this house; 43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling
place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee
for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to
fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know
that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by what-
soever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD
toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house
which I have built for thy name: 45 then hear thou in heaven
their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth
not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the
enemy, so that they carry them away captive unto the land of
the enemy, far off or near; 47 yet if they shall bethink them-
selves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn
again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that
carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done
perversely, we have dealt wickedly; 48 if they return unto thee
with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their
enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward
their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which
thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy
name: 49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in
heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their right; 50 and
forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their
transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and
give them compassion before those who carried them captive,
that they may have compassion on them: 51 for they be thy
people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out
of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: 52 that thine
eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto

the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. 57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, as every day shall require: 60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD, he is God; there is none else. 61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. 64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. 65 So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him,

a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath[1] unto the
brook of Egypt[2], before the LORD our God, seven days and
seven days, even fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent
the people away, and they blessed the king and went unto their
tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the
LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his
people.

GOD'S PROMISE TO SOLOMON.

9 1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the
building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and
all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, 2 that the
LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared
unto him at Gibeon. 3 And the LORD said unto him, I have
heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made
before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built,
to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart
shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk
before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart,
and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have command-
ed thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; 5 then
I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever;
according as I spake concerning David thy father, saying,
There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.
6 But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your
children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which
I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and
worship them: 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which
I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for
my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a
proverb and a byword among all peoples: 8 and this house shall
be high[3]; every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and
shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus
unto this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer,
Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth

[1] The gorge through which the Orontes flows, south of Hamath.
[2] Now called the Wady El Arish. It was the boundary between Egypt and Syria.
[3] Better, 'this house shall be desolate; every one that passeth by it shall', &c.

their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

How Solomon built fortresses to protect his borders, and sent a fleet of ships from Ezion-geber to Ophir.

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS SOLOMON.

10 1 And when the queen of Sheba[1] heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 5 and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offering which he offered in the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice. 10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir[2], brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees[3] and precious stones. 12 And the king

[1] The Sabaeans were an important tribe in South Arabia.
[2] Ophir was probably in the south-east of Arabia.
[3] In 2 Chr. 2 8, 9 10, algum trees. Perhaps, sandal wood.

made of the almug trees a railing for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

SOLOMON'S TRADE AND WEALTH.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 beside that which the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. 16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. 17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. 19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were arms on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish[1] with the navy of Hiram[2]: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and

[1] A ship of Tarshish means a ship of the kind used for voyages to Tarshish. This fleet evidently went to Ophir, not to Tarshish, which was in Southern Spain.

[2] A navy built by Hiram for Solomon.

vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

THE SINS OF SOLOMON'S LATER YEARS.

11 1 Now king Solomon loved many strange women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 2 of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. 7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had

appeared unto him twice, 10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. 11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

THE ENEMIES OF SOLOMON.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David destroyed Edom[1], and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom;) 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran[2]: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

[1] See 2 Sam. 8 12-14.
[2] The wilderness of Paran lay between Edom and Egypt.

23 And God raised up another adversary unto him, Rezon
the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king
of Zobah[1]: 24 and he gathered men unto him, and became
captain over a troop, when David slew them of Zobah: and
they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in
Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of
Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred
Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah,
a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah,
a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king.
27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the
king: Solomon built Millo[2], and repaired the breach of the city
of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty
man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was
industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labour of the
house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, when
Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the
Shilonite found him in the way; now Ahijah had clad himself
with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.
30 And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him,
and rent it in twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take
thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon,
and will give ten tribes to thee: 32 (but he shall have one tribe,
for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city
which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) 33 because
that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth
the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and
Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not
walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and
to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did David his father.
34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand:
but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my
servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and
my statutes: 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's
hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 36 And unto

[1] A small principality, south of Damascus.
[2] A fort on the south side of Jerusalem.

his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have
a lamp alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have
chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take thee, and
thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be
king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto
all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do
that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my
commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with
thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and
will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed
of David, but not for ever. 40 Solomon sought therefore to
kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto
Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of
Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did,
and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of
Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem
over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his
fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and
Rehoboam his son reigned[1] in his stead.

[1] About 937 B.C. See Chronological Table.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

KINGS

CHAPTERS 12—22.

THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM.

12 1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were
come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to
pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was
yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king
Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, 3 and they sent and
called him;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel
came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made
our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous
service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us,
lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them,
Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the
people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with
the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he
yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to
this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt
be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and
answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be
thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old
men which they had given him, and took counsel with the
young men that were grown up with him, that stood before
him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we
may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me,
saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter?
10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake
unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that
spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but
make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them,
My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now
whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add
to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will
chastise you with scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the people

came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying,
Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered
the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men
which they had given him; 14 and spake to them after the counsel
of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy,
but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with
whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king
hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought
about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the
LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam
the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel saw that the king
hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying,
What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance
in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine
own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But
as for the children of Israel[1] which dwelt in the cities of Judah,
Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent
Adoram, who was over the levy[2]; and all Israel stoned him
with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to
get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel
rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. 20 And it
came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned,
that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made
him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the
house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled
all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred
and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to
fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to
Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came
unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam
the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of
Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people[3], saying,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against
your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his
house; for this thing is of me So they hearkened unto the

[1] i.e. the remnant of Simeon, and settlers from other tribes.

[2] i.e. the forced labour, which was their great grievance. See 5 13.

[3] See ver. 17.

word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

JEROBOAM'S IDOLATRY.

25 Then Jeroboam built[1] Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built Penuel[2]. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: 27 if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, Ye have gone up long enough to Jerusalem; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before each of them, even unto Dan. 31 And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast[3] that is in Judah, and he went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. 33 And he went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

THE STORY OF THE TWO PROPHETS.

13 1 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. 2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he

[1] i.e. fortified.
[2] In Gilead. See Judges 8 8.
[3] i.e. the feast of tabernacles, but held a month later.

sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon
thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. 3 And he
gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the
LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the
ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to
pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which
he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth
his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his
hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he
could not draw it back again to him. 5 The altar also was rent,
and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign
which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.
6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God,
Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me,
that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God
intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him
again, and became as it was before. 7 And the king said unto
the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and
I will give thee a reward. 8 And the man of God said unto the
king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with
thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: 9 for
so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou
shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way
that thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned
not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and one of his
sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had
done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto
the king, them also they told unto their father. 12 And their
father said unto them, What way went he? And his sons
shewed him what way the man of God went, which came from
Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So
they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon. 14 And he
went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak:
and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from
Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said unto him, Come
home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I may not return
with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor
drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me by

the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water
there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. 18 And
he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel
spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back
with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink
water. But he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him,
and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. 20 And it
came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD
came unto the prophet that brought him back: 21 and he cried
unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith
the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast rebelled against the word of
the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD
thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten
bread and drunk water in the place of the which he said to thee,
Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come
unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it came to pass, after
he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for
him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew
him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by
it; the lion also stood by the carcase. 25 And, behold, men
passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion
standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city
where the old prophet dwelt. 26 And when the prophet that
brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is
the man of God, who rebelled against the word of the LORD:
therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which
hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD,
which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying,
Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. 28 And he went and
found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion
standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase,
nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the
man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and
he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury
him. 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they
mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother! 31 And it came to
pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying,
When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man

of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. 32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places whomsoever he would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. 34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

AHIJAH DENOUNCES JEROBOAM.

14 1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman. 6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, 8 and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; 9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me

behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon
the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every
man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large[1] in
Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as
a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that
dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that
dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD
hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine
house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall
die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for
he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him
there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of
Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover the LORD shall
raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of
Jeroboam that day: and what even now? 15 For the LORD
shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall
root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their
fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they
have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And
he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which
he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin.
17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to
Tirzah[2]: and as she came to the threshold of the house, the
child died. 18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for
him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by
the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of
the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned,
behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were
two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab
his son reigned in his stead.

REHOBOAM KING OF JUDAH (937-920 B.C.).

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah.
Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the

[1] The meaning of 'shut up' and 'left at large' is not known. But the two together plainly stand for 'all the people'. See Deut. 29 19.

[2] Where the kings of Israel lived till the time of Omri.

LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name
there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.
22 And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD;
and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they
committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they
also built them high places, and obelisks, and Asherim, on
every high hill, and under every green tree. 25 And it came to
pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of
Egypt came up against Jerusalem: 26 and he took away the
treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the
king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all
the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king
Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed
them to the hands of the captains of the guard, which kept the
door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, that as oft as the
king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and
brought them back into the guard chamber. 30 And there was
war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 31 And
Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David. And Abijam[1] his son reigned in
his stead.

ABIJAM KING OF JUDAH (920–917 B.C.).

15 1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son
of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 Three
years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was
Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all
the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his
heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of
David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the
LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son
after him, and to establish Jerusalem: 5 because David did that
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside
from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life,
save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 Now there was
war between Abijam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.
8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in
the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

[1] In 2 Chr. 12 16, Abijah.

ASA KING OF JUDAH (917-876 B.C.).

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began
Asa to reign over Judah. 10 And forty and one years reigned
he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the
daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa did that which was right
in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father. 12 And he
removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also
Maacah his mother he removed from being queen mother,
because she had made an abominable image for Asherah[1]; and
Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
14 But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the
heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his days. 15 And
he brought into the house of the LORD the things that his father
had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver,
and gold, and vessels. 16 And there was war between Asa and
Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of
Israel went up against Judah, and built[2] Ramah, that he might
not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in
the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of
the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his
servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of
Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at
Damascus, saying, 19 Let there be a league between me and thee,
between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee
a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha
king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 20 And Ben-hadad
hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies
against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-
beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.
21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left
off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa
made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was exempted: and
they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof,
wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built therewith
Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 Now the rest of all the
acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities

[1] See Judges 3 8 and 1 Kings 16 33. [2] i. e. fortified.

which he built, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old
age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David
his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

The brief reigns of Nadab, Baasha, Elah, and Zimri, over Israel.
How each of them was slain by his successor.

OMRI KING OF ISRAEL (899-875 B. C.).

16 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began
Omri to reign over Israel, and reigned twelve years: six
years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria
of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he fortified the hill, and
called the name of the city which he built, after the name of
Shemer, the owner of the hill, Samaria. 25 And Omri did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt wickedly
above all that were before him. 28 So Omri slept with his
fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned
in his stead.

AHAB KING OF ISRAEL (875-853 B. C.).

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah be-
gan Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the
son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two
years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil
in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.
31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to
walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to
wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and
went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared
up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in
Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the Asherah[1]; and Ahab did yet
more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all
the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 In his days did Hiel
the Beth-elite build Jericho[2]: he laid the foundation thereof
with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates there-

[1] An image of a Canaanite goddess Asherah. See 2 Kings 21 3.
[2] See Josh. 6 26. 'Build' means 'fortify', as in 16 17.

of with the loss of his youngest son Segub; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

ELIJAH AND THE FAMINE.

17 1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of Tishbeh of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath[1], which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did

[1] Between Tyre and Sidon.

according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her
house, did eat many days. 16 The barrel of meal wasted not,
neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the
LORD, which he spake by Elijah. 17 And it came to pass
after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the
house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no
breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, What have
I to do with thee, O thou man of God? thou art come unto me
to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son! 19 And
he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of
her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he
abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto
the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought
evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?
21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and
cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee,
let this child's soul come into him again. 22 And the LORD
hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child
came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the
child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the
house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said,
See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now
I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the
LORD in thy mouth is truth.

ELIJAH ON MOUNT CARMEL.

18 1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of
the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go,
shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.
2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And the
famine was sore in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah,
which was over the household. 5 And Ahab said unto
Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water,
and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and
save the horses and mules alive, and lose none of the beasts.
6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it:
Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another
way by himself. 7 And as Obadiah was in the way behold,
Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and

said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, It is
I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. 9 And he said,
Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant
into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As the LORD thy God
liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not
sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took
an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.
11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is
here. 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from
thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know
not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find
thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from
my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel
slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of
the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread
and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold,
Elijah is here: and he shall slay me. 15 And Elijah said, As
the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely
shew myself unto him to-day. 16 So Obadiah went to meet
Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And
it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto
him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? 18 And he answered,
I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in
that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and
thou hast followed the Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and
gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of
Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah
four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent
unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets
together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came near unto
all the people, and said, How long halt[1] ye between two
opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then
follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then
said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, am left a prophet of
the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose
one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on
the wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other

[1] Literally 'limp', i. e. walk in a crooked uncertain way. See ver. 26.

bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. 24 And
call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of
the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God.
And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.
25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one
bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and
call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. 26 And
they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed
it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until
noon, saying, O Baal, answer us. But there was no voice, nor
any that answered. And they leaped[1] about the altar which
was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked
them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is musing,
or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he
sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and
cut themselves after their manner with swords and lances, till
the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it was so, when mid-
day was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering
of the evening oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any
to answer, nor any that regarded. 30 And Elijah said unto all
the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near
unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was
thrown down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to
the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the
word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name. 32 And
with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD; and
he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain
a two-seah measure[2] of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order,
and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he
said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt
offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second
time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the
third time; and they did it the third time. 35 And the water
ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with
water. 36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the
evening oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said,
O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be

[1] Or, limped. The Hebrew verb is the same as that rendered 'halt' in ver. 21. It means an awkward limping dance. [2] About five gallons.

known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy
servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.
37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that
thou, LORD, art God, for thou didst turn their heart backward.
38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt
offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked
up the water that was in the trench. 39 And when all the
people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The
LORD, he is God; the LORD, he is God. 40 And Elijah said
unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them
escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down
to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. 41 And Elijah
said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the
sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and
to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he
bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between
his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look
toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There
is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came
to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth
a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said,
Go up, say unto Ahab, Yoke ready thy chariot, and get thee
down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in
a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind,
and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to
Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he
girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of
Jezreel[1].

ELIJAH IN HOREB.

19 1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and
withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.
2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the
gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life
of one of them by to-morrow about this time. 3 And he was
afraid, and arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba,
which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he
himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and

[1] About twenty-five miles.

sat down under a juniper[1] tree: and he requested for himself
that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take
away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And he
lay down and slept under a juniper[1] tree; and, behold, an angel
touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. 6 And he
looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the
hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink,
and laid him down again. 7 And the angel of the LORD came
again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and
eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 8 And he arose,
and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat
forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.
9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and,
behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto
him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have
been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine
altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, even I
only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And
he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD
And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind
rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the
LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind
an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: 12 and
after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire:
and after the fire a still small voice[2]. 13 And it was so, when
Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went
out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold,
there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here,
Elijah? 14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD,
the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy
covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with
the sword; and I, even I only am left; and they seek my life,
to take it away. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return
on thy way by the wilderness to Damascus: and when thou
comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 16 and
Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel:

[1] Or, broom. [2] Heb. a sound of gentle stillness.

and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou
anoint to be prophet in thy room. 17 And it shall come to pass,
that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu
slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha
slay. 18 Yet will I leave me seven thousand in Israel, all the
knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which
hath not kissed him. 19 So he departed thence, and found
Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke
of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed
over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. 20 And he left
the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee.
kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee And
he said unto him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee?
21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of
oxen, and slew them, and roasted their flesh with the instru-
ments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat.
Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto
him.

AHAB DEFEATS BEN-HADAD.

20 1 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host
together: and there were thirty and two kings with him,
and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria,
and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king
of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-
hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and
thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. 4 And the king of
Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord,
O king; I am thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers
came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent
indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and
thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6 but I will send my
servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall
search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall
be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it
in their hand, and take it away. 7 Then the king of Israel called
all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see
how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my
wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold;

and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his armour boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Place the engines. And they placed the engines against the city. 13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. 15 Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. 19 So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped with horse and horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark,

and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king
of Syria will come up against thee.
23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their
god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we:
but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be
stronger than they. 24 And do this thing; take the kings away,
every man out of his place, and put governors in their room:
25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost,
horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight
against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than
they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so 26 And
it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad
mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek[1], to fight against
Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were mustered, and were
victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel
encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the
Syrians filled the country. 28 And a man of God came near
and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the
LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of
the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I
deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall
know that I am the LORD. 29 And they encamped one over
against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the
seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel
slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.
30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell
upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-
hadad fled, and came into the city, from chamber to chamber.
31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard
that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we
pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads,
and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy
life. 32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on
their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant
Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he
yet alive? he is my brother. 33 Now the men took it as an
omen and hasted to catch it from him; and they said, Thy
brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye bring him. Then

[1] A few miles east of the Sea of Galilee.

Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up
into the chariot. 34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities
which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou
shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in
Samaria. And I, said Ahab, will let thee go with this covenant.
So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto
his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee.
And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him,
Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold,
as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.
And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him,
and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite
me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wound-
ing him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king
by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his
eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king:
and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle;
and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me,
and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then
shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of
silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was
gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judge-
ment be; thyself hast decided it. 41 And he hasted, and took
the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel
discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said
unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out
of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, there-
fore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.
43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and dis-
pleased, and came to Samaria.

NABOTH'S VINEYARD.

21 1 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth
the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard
by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake
unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have
it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house, and
I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem

good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 3 And
Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should
give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 4 And Ahab
came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word
which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had
said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And
he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and
would eat no bread. 5 But Jezebel his wife came to him,
and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest
no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto
Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vine-
yard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee
another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee
my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost
thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread,
and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of
Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 So she wrote a letter in Ahab's name,
and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letter unto the
elders and to the nobles that were in his city, and that dwelt
with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letter, saying, Proclaim
a fast, and set Naboth on high among[1] the people: 10 and set
two men, sons of Belial[2], before him, and let them bear witness
against him, saying, Thou didst curse God and the king. And
then carry him out, and stone him, that he die. 11 And the
men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in
his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was
written in the letter which she had sent unto them. 12 They
proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among[1] the people.
13 And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before
him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even
against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth
did curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out
of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 14 Then
they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.
15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was
stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take
possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he
refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but

[1] Or, at the head of. [2] i. e. worthlessness.

dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth
was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of
Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite,
saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which
dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth,
whither he is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou
shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou
killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto
him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs
licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even
thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me,
O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee:
because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the
sight of the LORD. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and
will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every
man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large
in Israel: 22 and I will make thine house like the house of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the
son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast
provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. 23 And
of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat
Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel. 24 Him that dieth of Ahab
in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field
shall the fowls of the air eat. 27 And it came to pass, when
Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put
sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and
went softly. 28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah
the Tishbite, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth him-
self before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will
not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring
the evil upon his house.

AHAB AND MICAIAH.

22 1 And they continued three years without war between
Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third
year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the
king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants,
Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we be still[1], and take
it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said
unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-
gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as
thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray
thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. 6 Then the king of
Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men,
and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle,
or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall
deliver it into the hand of the king. 7 But Jehoshaphat said,
Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might
inquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehosha-
phat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the
LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth
not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat
said, Let not the king say so. 9 Then the king of Israel called
an officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah.
10 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open
place[2] at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the
prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the son
of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith
the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they
be consumed. 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,
Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall
deliver it into the hand of the king. 13 And the messenger
that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now,
the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one
mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of
them, and speak thou good. 14 And Micaiah said, As the
LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

[1] Or, keep silence. [2] Heb. a threshing-floor.

15 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him,
Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we
forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and
the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 16 And
the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee
that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of
the LORD? 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon
the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD
said, These have no master; let them return every man to his
house in peace. 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concern-
ing me, but evil? 19 And he said, Therefore hear thou the
word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and
all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on
his left. 20 And the LORD said, Who shall deceive Ahab,
that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on
this manner; and another said on that manner. 21 And there
came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said,
I will entice him. 22 And the LORD said unto him, Where-
with? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit
in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt
entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so.
23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in
the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath
spoken evil concerning thee. 24 Then Zedekiah the son of
Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and
said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak
unto thee? 25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on
that day, when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide
thyself. 26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and
carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city and to
Joash the king's son; 27 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this
fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and
with water of affliction, until I come in peace. 28 And Micaiah
said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken
by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

THE DEATH OF AHAB.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
went up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And the king of Israel said unto
Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but
put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised
himself, and went into the battle. 31 Now the king of Syria
had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots,
saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the
king of Israel. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of
the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the
king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and
Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when the
captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel,
that they turned back from pursuing him. 34 And a certain
man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel
between the lower armour and the breastplate: wherefore he
said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry
me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. 35 And the battle
increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot
against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out
of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. 36 And there
went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the
sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his
country. 37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria;
and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And they washed the
chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his
blood; (and they washed the armour there;) according unto
the word of the LORD which he spake. 39 Now the rest of
the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house
which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned
in his stead.

JEHOSHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH (876–851 B.C.).

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah
in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was
thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked
in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it,
doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit
the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed
and burnt incense in the high places. 44 And Jehoshaphat
made peace with the king of Israel. 48 Jehoshaphat made ships
of Tarshish[1] to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for
the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah
the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with
thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 And
Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son
reigned in his stead[2].

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

AHAZIAH KING OF ISRAEL (853-852 B.C.).

1 2 And Ahaziah[3] fell down through the lattice in his upper
chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent
messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub[4] the
god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this sickness. 3 But
the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up
to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto
them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to
inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore
thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed
whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah
departed. 5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said
unto them, Why is it that ye are returned? 6 And they said

[1] See 1 Kings 10 11 and 22.
[2] The chief events of Jehoshaphat's reign are narrated in connexion with Ahab and Jehoram.
[3] Son of Ahab. See 1 Kings 22 40. [4] i. e. Lord of flies.

unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us,
Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,
Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel,
that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?
therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou
art gone up, but shalt surely die. 7 And he said unto them,
What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and
told you these words? 8 And they answered him, He was
a man with a garment of hair, and girt with a girdle of leather
about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. 9 Then
the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he
went up to him: and, behold, he dwelt on the top of the hill.
And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath said,
Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain
of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven,
and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire
from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 And again
he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he
answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king
said, Come down quickly. 12 And Elijah answered and said
unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from
heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God
came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty.
And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his
knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O
man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty
thy servants, be precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came
fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains
of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in thy
sight. 15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go
down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went
down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to
inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is
no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt
not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but
shalt surely die. 17 So he died according to the word of the
LORD which Elijah had spoken.

THE TRANSLATION OF ELIJAH.

2 1 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up
Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with
Elisha from Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry
here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as
Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy
soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to
Beth-el. 3 And the sons of the prophets[1] that were at Beth-el
came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that
the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day?
And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. 4 And
Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the
LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD
liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they
came to Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets that were at
Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou
that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-
day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.
6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the
LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD
liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they
two went on. 7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets
went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood
by Jordan. 8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it
together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither
and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.
9 And it came to pass, as they went over, that Elijah said unto
Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from
thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of
thy spirit be upon me[2]. 10 And he said, Thou hast asked
a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am
taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it
shall not be so. 11 And it came to pass, as they still went

[1] Members of the prophetic guild.
[2] i. e. the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. 21 17.

on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan. 14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD, the God of Elijah, even he? and when he had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither: and Elisha went over. 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the land casteth her fruit. 20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or casting of fruit. 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. 24 And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD.

And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare
forty and two children of them. 25 And he went from thence
to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

JEHORAM KING OF ISRAEL (852-842 B.C.).

3 1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel
in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of
Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and
like his mother: for he put away the obelisk of Baal that his
father had made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin;
he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster; and he
rendered unto the king of Israel the wool of an hundred
thousand lambs, and of an hundred thousand rams. 5 But it
came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab
rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And king Jehoram
went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel.
7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah,
saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou
go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up:
I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy
horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he
answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom[1]. 9 So the king
of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom:
and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was
no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them.
10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called
these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of
Moab. 11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of
the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one
of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the
son of Shaphat is here, which poured water on the hands of
Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is

[1] i. e. round the southern end of the Dead Sea.

with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king
of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said unto the king
of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets
of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king
of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these
three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.
14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom
I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of
Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee,
nor see thee. 15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came
to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD
came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make
this valley full of trenches. 17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye
shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall
be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle
and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of
the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.
19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city,
and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water,
and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came
to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation,
that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the
country was filled with water. 21 Now when all the Moabites
heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they
were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and
upward, and stood on the border. 22 And they rose up early in
the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moab-
ites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23 and
they said, This is blood; the kings have surely fought together,
and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore,
Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came to the camp of
Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that
they fled before them: and they went forward into the land
smiting the Moabites. 25 And they beat down the cities, and
on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and
filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled
all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth only they left the
stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.
26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore

for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword,
to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not.
27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his
stead and offered him for a burnt offering[1] upon the wall. And
there came great wrath[2] upon Israel: and they departed from
him, and returned to their own land.

FOUR OF ELISHA'S MIRACLES.

4 1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the
sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my
husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear
the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two
children to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What
shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house?
And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house,
save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels
abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not
a few. 4 And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee
and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and
thou shalt set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from him,
and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought
the vessels to her, and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass,
when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me
yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more.
And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told the man of God.
And he said, Go, sell the oil and pay thy debt, and live thou
and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where
was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread.
And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither
to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now,
I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us
continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on
the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and
a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to
us, that he shall turn in thither. 11 And it fell on a day, that he

[1] i. e. to Chemosh. [2] i. e. on the part of Chemosh.

came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there.
12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite.
And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he
said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast shewed us
all this reverence; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou
be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And
she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he
said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered,
Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 And he
said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the
door. 16 And he said, At this season, when the time cometh
round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord,
thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. 17 And the
woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time
came round, as Elisha had said unto her. 18 And when the
child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father
to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father, My head, my
head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother.
20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother,
he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went
up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the
door upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto her
husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants,
and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and
come again. 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him
to-day? it is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, It
shall be well[1]. 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her
servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding,
except I bid thee. 25 So she went, and came unto the man of
God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of
God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold,
yonder is the Shunammite: 26 run, I pray thee, now to meet
her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy
husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is
well. 27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she
caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her
away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is

[1] Heb. Peace.

vexed[1] within her; and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath
not told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord?
did I not say, Do not deceive me? 29 Then he said to Gehazi,
Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy
way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute
thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the
child. 30 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth,
and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and
followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid
the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice,
nor hearing[2]. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told
him, saying, The child is not awaked. 32 And when Elisha
was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid
upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon
them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. 34 And he went up,
and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and
his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he
bowed himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.
35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro;
and went up, and bowed himself upon him: and embraced the
child, and the child opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi,
and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when
she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 37 Then
she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground;
and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth
in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before
him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and
seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. 39 And one went
out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and
gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred
them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not. 40 So
they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as
they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said,
O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not
eat thereof. 41 But he said Then bring meal. And he cast it
into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they
may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

[1] Heb. bitter. [2] Heb. attention.

42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought
the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley,
and fresh ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give
unto the people, that they may eat. 43 And his minister said,
What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said,
Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD,
They shall eat, and shall leave thereof. 44 So he set it before
them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word
of the LORD.

THE LEPROSY OF NAAMAN.

5 1 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria,
was a great man with his master, and honourable, because
by him the LORD had given victory unto Syria: he was also
a mighty man of valour, but he was a leper. 2 And the Syrians
had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the
land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.
3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were
with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him
of his leprosy. 4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying,
Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. 5 And
the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto
the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten
talents of silver, and six thousand shekels of gold, and ten
changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of
Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee,
behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou may-
est recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when
the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes,
and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man
doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but
consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh an occasion
against me. 8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of God
heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to
the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him
come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in
Israel. 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his

chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10 And
Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in
Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and
thou shalt be clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went
away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to
me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and
wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are
not Abanah[1] and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than
all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?
So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 And his servants
came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the
prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not
have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee,
Wash, and be clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped
himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the
man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of
a little child, and he was clean. 15 And he returned to the man
of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him:
and he said, Behold now I know that there is no God in all the
earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a present
of thy servant. 16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before
whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take
it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray
thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of
earth[2]; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offer-
ing nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. 18 In
this thing the LORD pardon thy servant; when my master goeth
into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on
my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I
bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy
servant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, Go in peace.
So he departed from him a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said,
Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not
receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the LORD
liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So

[1] Another reading is, Amanah.
[2] According to the belief of that age, Jehovah could only be worshipped on the soil of Canaan.

Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? 22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. 23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. 24 And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

ELISHA FOILS THE SYRIANS.

6 8 Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him.

And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan[1].
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great
host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.
15 And when the minister of the man of God was risen early,
and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was
round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my
master! how shall we do? 16 And he answered, Fear not: for
they that be with us are more than they that be with them.
17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his
eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the
young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of
horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18 And when
they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and
said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he
smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.
19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is
this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom
ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. 20 And it came to
pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said,
LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And
the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they
were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said
unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them?
shall I smite them? 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite
them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive
with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before
them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.
23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they
had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to
their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the
land of Israel.

THE SIEGE OF SAMARIA.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of
Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.
25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they
besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore shekels of
silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five

[1] Dothan was a few miles north of Samaria.

shekels of silver. 26 And as the king of Israel was passing by
upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help,
my lord, O king. 27 And he said, Nay, let the LORD help
thee! whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or
out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her, What
aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me,
Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my
son to-morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and
I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat
him: and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to pass, when
the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his
clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the
people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his
flesh. 31 Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the
head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.
32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and
the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger
came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of
a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the
messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold the door fast against
him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And
while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came
down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD;
7 why should I wait for the LORD any longer? 1 And Elisha
said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD,
To-morrow about this time shall a measure[1] of fine flour be sold
for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the
gate of Samaria. 2 Then the captain on whose hand the king
leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD
should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he
said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat
thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the
gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we
die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine
is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here,
we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host
of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they

[1] Heb. seah.

kill us, we shall but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight,
to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come
to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there
was no man there. 6 For the Lord had made the host of the
Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even
the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the
king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites,
and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 Wherefore
they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and
their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled
for their life. 8 And when these lepers came to the outermost
part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and
drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and
went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another
tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. 9 Then
they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of
good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morn-
ing light, punishment will overtake us: now therefore come,
let us go and tell the king's household. 10 So they came and
called unto the porters of the city: and they told them, saying,
We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was
no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and
the asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 And the porters
called; and they told it to the king's household within. 12 And
the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will
now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know
that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to
hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the
city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one
of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee,
five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, and
let us send and see. 14 They took therefore two chariots with
horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying,
Go and see. 15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and,
lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the
Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers
returned, and told the king. 16 And the people went out, and
spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour
was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel,

according to the word of the LORD. 17 And the king appointed
the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the
gate[1]: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died
as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came
down to him. 18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had
spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel,
and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow
about this time in the gate of Samaria; 19 and that captain
answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD
should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he
said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat
thereof: 20 it came to pass even so unto him; for the people
trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

THE SHUNAMMITE'S RETURN

8 1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he
had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine
household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for
the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon
the land seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did accord-
ing to the word of the man of God: and she went with her
household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven
years. 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the
woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she
went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.
4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man
of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that
Elisha hath done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the
king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, be-
hold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the
king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord,
O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha
restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, she
told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer,
saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field
since the day that she left the land, even until now.

[1] Where there was an open space suitable for a market.

ELISHA COMMISSIONS HAZAEL.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of
Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God
is come hither. 8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a
present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire
of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?
9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him,
and of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden,
and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad
king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of
this sickness? 10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him,
Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me
that he shall surely die. 11 And he settled his countenance
stedfastly upon him, until he was ashamed: and the man of
God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And
he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto
the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire,
and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt
dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with
child. 13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is
but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha
answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king
over Syria. 14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his
master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he
answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.
15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the cover-
let, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he
died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat, was king of Judah from 851 *to* 843.
Edom revolted from him and was never recovered.

AHAZIAH KING OF JUDAH (843-842 B.C.).

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of
Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to
reign. 26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he
began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name was Athaliah the granddaughter of Omri
king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of

Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as
did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house
of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war
against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians
wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram returned to be healed in
Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at
Ramah[1], when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And
Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see
Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

JEHU KING OF ISRAEL (842-815 B.C.).

9 1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the
prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take
this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 And
when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of
Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise
up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner
chamber. 3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head,
and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over
Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the
young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-
gilead. 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host
were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain.
And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee,
O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he
poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the
people of the LORD, even over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite
the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of
my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of
the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of
Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab every man
child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in
Israel. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha
the son of Ahijah. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the
portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her.
And he opened the door, and fled. 11 Then Jehu came forth

[1] i. e. Ramoth-gilead.

to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well?
wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto
them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. 12 And they
said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus
spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed
thee king over Israel. 13 Then they hasted, and took every
man his garment, and put it under him on the bare steps, and
blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king. 14 So Jehu the son
of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram.
15 And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape
and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So
Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay
there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see
Joram. 17 Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel,
and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see
a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to
meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? 18 So there went one
on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it
peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn
thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. 19 Then he
sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said,
Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What
hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 And the
watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh
not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son
of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. 21 And Joram said,
Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram
king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his
chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the
portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when
Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he
answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother
Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram turned
his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery,
O Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength,
and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at
his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said Jehu
to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of

the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that,
when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD
uttered this oracle against him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday
the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD;
and I will requite thee in this portion, saith the LORD. Now
therefore take and cast him into the portion of ground, accord-
ing to the word of the LORD. 27 But when Ahaziah the king of
Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And
Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the
chariot: and they smote him at the ascent of Gur, which is by
Ibleam. 28 And he fled to Megiddo[1], and died there. And
his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried
him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it;
and she painted her eyes, and tired her head, and looked out
at the window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she
said, Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? 32 And
he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my
side? who? And there looked out to him two or three
eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw
her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall,
and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. 34 And when
he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to
this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.
35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her
than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said,
This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant
Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the
dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: 37 and the carcase of Jezebel
shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of
Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

JEHU SLAYS THE SONS OF AHAB.

10 1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu
wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of
Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up the

[1] At the south-west corner of the plain of Esdraelon.

sons of Ahab, saying, 2 And now as soon as this letter cometh
to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are
with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;
3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and
set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's
house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold,
the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?
5 And he that was over the household, and he that was over
the city, the elders also, and they that brought up the children,
sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that
thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou
that which is good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter the
second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will
hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your
master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this
time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with
the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it
came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the
king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their
heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. 8 And
there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have
brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye
them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morn-
ing. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out,
and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold,
I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote
all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth
nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake
concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that
which he spake by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu smote all
that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his
great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he
left him none remaining. 12 And he arose and departed, and
went to Samaria. And as he was at the house of gathering of
the shepherds in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of
Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they
answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down
to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.
14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive,

and slew them at the cistern of the house of gathering, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

JEHU SLAYS THE PROPHETS OF BAAL.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah. 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 20 And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. 24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him. 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains,

Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote
them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the
captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of
Baal. 26 And they brought forth the obelisks that were in the
house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the
pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it
a draught house, unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal
out of Israel. 29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after
them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that
were in Dan. 30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou
hast executed well that which is right in mine eyes, and hast
done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine
heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne
of Israel. 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the
LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not
from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and
Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 from Jordan
eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reuben-
ites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of
Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

ATHALIAH, QUEEN OF JUDAH (842–836).

11 1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that
her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed
royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of
Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away
from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his
nurse, who were in the chamber for the beds; and they hid him
from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her
hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned
over the land.

4 And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the
captains over hundreds, of the Carites[1] and of the guard, and
brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made
a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of

[1] The foreign body-guard, from Caria in Asia Minor.

the LORD, and shewed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6 and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. 9 And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 12 Then he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king. 13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD: 14 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood on the platform, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason. 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. 16 So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people;

between the king also and the people. 18 And all the people
of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his
altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew
Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest
appointed officers over the house of the LORD. 19 And he took
the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and
all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from
the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the
guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the
kings. 20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city
was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's
house.

JEHOASH, KING OF JUDAH (836-796).

21 Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.
12 1 In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign;
and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did that which
was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada
the priest instructed him. 3 Howbeit the high places were not
taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the
high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the
hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD,
even the money of every one that passeth the numbering[1], and
all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the
house of the LORD, 5 let the priests take it to them, every man
from his acquaintance: and they shall repair the breaches of the
house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. 6 But it was so,
that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests
had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 Then king
Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests,
and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the
house? now therefore take no more money from your acquain-
tance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. 8 And the
priests consented that they should take no more money from the
people, neither repair the breaches of the house. 9 But Jehoiada

[1] See Ex. 30 13, where it is fixed at half a shekel each.

the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. 10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's secretary and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. 11 And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, 12 and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. 13 But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: 14 for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work: for they dealt faithfully. 16 The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Millo, on the way that goeth down to Silla. 21 And he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

JEHOAHAZ, KING OF ISRAEL (815-798).

13 1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, continually. 4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. 7 For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust to trample on. 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

JEHOASH, KING OF ISRAEL (798-782).

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. 11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin: but he walked therein.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD'S arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory against Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 18 And he

said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto
the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice,
and stayed. 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and
said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst
thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now
thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

24 And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son
reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took
again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities
which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by
war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the
cities of Israel.

AMAZIAH, KING OF JUDAH (796–767).

14 1 In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel
began Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign.
2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his
mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his
father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done.
4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still
sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And it came
to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand,
that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father:
6 but the children of the murderers he put not to death:
according to that which is written in the book of the law of
Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not
be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to
death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.
7 He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took
Sela[1] by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jeho-
ahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one
another in the face. 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to
Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn that was in Lebanon
sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daugh-

[1] The well-known Sela (Petra) was the capital of Edom. But this was probably a town on the extreme south of Judah.

ter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was
in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn. 10 Thou hast indeed
smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory there-
of, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou provoke calamity,
that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? 11 But
Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up;
and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the
face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 12 And Judah
was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to
his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of
Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh,
and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem
from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred
cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the
vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the
treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to
Samaria.

JEROBOAM II, KING OF ISRAEL (782-741).

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of
Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign
in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. 25 He restored
the border of Israel from the entering in of Hamath[1] unto the
sea[2] of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the
God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah
the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.
26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very
bitter: for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was
there any helper for Israel. 27 And the LORD said not that he
would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he
saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 Now
the rest of the acts[3] of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his
might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and
Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[1] The gorge through which the Orontes flows, a few miles south of Hamath.

[2] i. e. the Dead Sea.

[3] The prophecies of Amos and Hosea, which were written in the reign of Jeroboam II, tell us much about the condition of Israel.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of
Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH (767-737 B.C.).

15 1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of
Israel began Uzziah son of Amaziah king of Judah to
reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and
he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. 3 And he did that
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that
his father Amaziah had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were
not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in
the high places. 5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he
was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a lazar house.
And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the
people of the land. 7 And Azariah[1] slept with his fathers; and
they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and
Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

The short reigns of Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, kings of Israel. Each was slain by his successor. Menahem paid tribute to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria.

PEKAH, KING OF ISRAEL (736-734 B.C.).

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah[1] king of Judah
Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in
Samaria, and reigned twenty[2] years. 28 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.
29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser
king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and
Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all
the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria[3].
30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against
Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him,
and reigned in his stead.

After the death of Uzziah, Jotham, who had been regent for fourteen years, reigned for two years without incident.[4]

[1] Azariah is another name for Uzziah.
[2] Twenty is certainly an error. Probably Pekah's reign lasted two years; but the chronology of this period is very difficult to ascertain.
[3] Assyrian monuments fix this date at 734.
[4] To Jotham's reign belong the prophecies in Isa. 1 21-5 29, 9 8-10 4.

AHAZ, KING OF JUDAH (735-725 B.C.).

16 1 In the seventeenth[1] year of Pekah the son of Remaliah
Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which
was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father.
3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and
made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abomina-
tions of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the
children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in
the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of
Israel came up to Jerusalem to war[2]: and they besieged Ahaz,
but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin king of
Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from
Elath: and the Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto
this day. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of
Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and
save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand
of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. 8 And Ahaz took
the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD,
and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present
to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened
unto him: and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus,
and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew
Rezin. 10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-
pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus:
and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar,
and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.
11 And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king
Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it
against king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 And when the king
was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king
drew near unto the altar, and went up unto it. 13 And he
burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his
drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings,

[1] This should probably be first or second.

[2] For an account of this, see Isa. 7 and 8.

upon the altar. 14 And the brasen altar, which was before the
LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between
his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north
side of his altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the
priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt
offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt
offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the
people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink
offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offer-
ing, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brasen altar
shall be for me to inquire by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest,
according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 17 And king
Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the laver
from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen
that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone.

HOSHEA, KING OF ISRAEL (734-722).

17 1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began
Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel,
and reigned nine years. 2 And he did that which was evil in
the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were
before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of
Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him
presents[1]. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in
Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and
offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year
by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound
him in prison. 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout
all the land[2], and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three
years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took
Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them
in Halah[3], and in Habor, on the river of Gozan, and in the
cities of the Medes.

THE ORIGIN OF THE SAMARITANS.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and
from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sephar-

[1] i. e. paid tribute. [2] In 725. [3] See map.

vaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth[1] made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites[1] burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods[2], after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. 34 Unto this day[3] they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

[1] Cuth and Seppar were near Babylon: possibly also Avva.

[2] i. e. they practised a mixed religion, worshipping Jehovah among other gods.

[3] i. e. until the time of the writer of this passage. His date is not known: but it was evidently later than 500 B. C.

HEZEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH (725-696).

18 1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son
of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah[1] the son of Ahaz
king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty and five years old
was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and
nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the
daughter of Zechariah. 3 And he did that which was right in
the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father
had done. 4 He removed the high places, and brake the pillars,
and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen
serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children
of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan[2].
5 He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; so that after him
was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among
them that were before him. 6 For he clave to the LORD, he
departed not from following him, but kept his commandments,
which the LORD commanded Moses. 7 And the LORD was
with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he
rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He
smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from
the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

SENNACHERIB'S INVASION.

13 Now in the fourteenth year[3] of king Hezekiah did Sen-
nacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities
of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah
sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish[4], saying, I have
offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will
I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah
king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents
of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was
found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the

[1] To the reign of Hezekiah belong the bulk of Isaiah's prophecies, and all those of Micah which remain.

[2] Nahas is a serpent, Nehushtan a piece of brass. There is a play upon the similarity of the words.

[3] Sennacherib's invasion was in 701. But Sargon came in 711; and it is possible that verses 13 to 16 refer to him.

[4] One of the chief towns of the Philistines, with whom Hezekiah had made an alliance.

king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold
from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the door
posts which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave
it to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king of Assyria sent
Tartan[1] and Rab-saris[1] and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king
Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went
up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up,
they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is
in the high way of the fuller's field. 18 And when they had
called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of
Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebnah the
secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph the chronicler. 19 And
Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus
saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is
this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, but they are
but vain words, There is counsel and strength for the war.
Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against
me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised
reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into
his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all
that trust on him. 22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the
LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose
altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and
to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?
23 Now therefore, I pray thee, make a wager with my master
the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses,
if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How
then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least
of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for
chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without
the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said
unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 26 Then said
Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and Joah, unto
Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian[2]
language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the
Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.
27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to
thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not

[1] The titles of Assyrian officers. [2] Heb. Aramean.

sent me to the men which sit on the wall? 28 Then Rabshakeh
stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and
spake saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of
Assyria. 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive
you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying,
The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be
given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken not
to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your
peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of
his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one
the waters of his own cistern; 32 until I come and take you away
to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of
bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye
may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when
he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. 33 Hath
any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of
the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of
Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim[1],
of Hena[1], and Ivvah[1]? have they delivered Samaria out of my
hand? 35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries,
that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the
LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 36 But the
people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the
king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 37 Then
came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the house-
hold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the
words of Rabshakeh.

19 1 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that
he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth,
and went into the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim,
which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the
elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the
prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus
saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke,
and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and
there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be the LORD thy

[1] See 17 24, 30. Ivvah and Avva are probably the same.

God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, wherewith the king
of Assyria hath sent him to reproach the living God, and will
rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: where-
fore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. 5 So the
servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said
unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the
LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, where-
with the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour,
and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall
by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria
warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed
from Lachish. 9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah[1] king of
Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent
messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak
to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom
thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given
into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast
heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands,
by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my
fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and
the children of Eden which were in Telassar? 13 Where is
the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of
the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? 14 And Hezekiah
received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read
it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and
spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before
the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that sittest
upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all
the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.
16 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O
LORD, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith
he hath sent him to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth,
LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and
their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they
were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;

[1] Tirhakah succeeded So as king of Egypt in 703.

therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O
LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand,
that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the
LORD God, even thou only.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying,
Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast
prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard
thee. 21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concern-
ing him:

The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee
and laughed thee to scorn;
the daughter of Jerusalem
hath shaken her head at thee.
22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?
and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice
and lifted up thine eyes on high?
even against the Holy One of Israel.
23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord,
and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots
am I come up to the height of the mountains,
to the innermost parts of Lebanon;
and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof,
and the choice cypress trees thereof:
and I will enter into his farthest lodging place,
the forest of his fruitful field.
24 I have digged and drunk
strange waters,
and with the sole of my feet will I dry up
all the rivers of Egypt.
25 Hast thou not heard
how I have done it long ago,
and formed it of ancient times?
now have I brought it to pass,
that thou shouldest be to lay waste
fenced cities into ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,
they were dismayed and confounded;
they were as the grass of the field,
and as the green herb,

as the grass on the housetops,
and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
27 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out,
and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.
28 Because of thy raging against me,
and for that thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears,
therefore will I put my hook in thy nose,
and my bridle in thy lips,
and I will turn thee back by the way
by which thou camest.
29 And this shall be the sign unto thee:
ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself,
and in the second year that which springeth of the same;
and in the third year sow ye, and reap,
and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
30 And [1] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah
shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,
and out of mount Zion they that shall escape:
the zeal of the LORD shall perform this.
32 Therefore thus saith the LORD
concerning the king of Assyria,
He shall not come unto this city,
nor shoot an arrow there,
neither shall he come before it with shield,
nor cast a mount against it.
33 By the way that he came,
by the same shall he return,
and he shall not come unto this city,
saith the LORD.
34 For I will defend this city to save it,
for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD [2] went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned,

[1] The versification here is defective. Text probably corrupt.

[2] i.e. a plague. See 2 Sam. 24 13-16.

and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon[1] his son reigned in his stead.

HEZEKIAH'S ILLNESS AND RECOVERY.

20 1 In those days[2] was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, 3 Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out of the middle court[3], that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, 5 Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back ten steps? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz.

[1] Esar-haddon succeeded in 681 B.C. [2] Probably about 713.
[3] i.e. the court round the king's palace, between the temple court and the house of the forest of Lebanon.

12 At that time Merodach-baladan[1] the son of Baladan, king
of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he
had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah
hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his
precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and
the precious oil, and the house of his armour, and all that was
found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in
all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. 14 Then
came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto
him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto
thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,
even from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in
thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine
house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures
that I have not shewed them. 16 And Isaiah said unto Heze-
kiah, Hear the word of the LORD. 17 Behold, the days come,
that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have
laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon:
nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. 18 And of thy sons that
shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take
away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of
Babylon. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover,
Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? 20 Now
the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he
made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the
city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers:
and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

MANASSEH, KING OF JUDAH (696-641).

21 1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem:
and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. 2 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations

[1] Merodach-baladan, king of Chaldaea, revolted against Sargon in 721 and made himself king of Babylon. He was crushed in 710. So this embassy was probably sent about 712.

of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of
Israel. 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah
his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and
made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel[1], and worshipped
all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars
in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem
will I put my name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of
heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. 6 And he
made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury,
and used enchantments, and dealt with them that had familiar
spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of
the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

Amon, son of Manasseh, reigned two years, and was then assassinated.

JOSIAH, KING OF JUDAH (639–608).

22 1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and
his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of
Bozkath. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the
LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and
turned not aside to the right hand or to the left[2].

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah,
that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of
Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, 4 Go
up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money which
is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the
door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into
the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house
of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are
in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house;
6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons;
and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house.
7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the
money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faith-
fully. 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the

[1] See 1 Kings 16 33.
[2] For the early years of Josiah, see Jer. 1-6, and the prophecies of Nahum and Zephaniah.

scribe, I have found the book[1] of the law in the house of the
LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he
read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and
brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have
poured out the money that was found in the house, and have
delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the over-
sight of the house of the LORD. 10 And Shaphan the scribe
told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me
a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came
to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the
law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded
Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and
Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go ye, inquire of the
LORD for me and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning
the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of
the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have
not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according
unto all that which is enjoined us. 14 So Hilkiah the priest,
and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went
unto Huldah the prophetess the wife of Shallum the son of
Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she
dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter;) and they communed
with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD,
the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me,
16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this
place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of
the book which the king of Judah hath read: 17 because they
have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods,
that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their
hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place,
and it shall not be quenched. 18 But unto the king of Judah,
who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him,
Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words
which thou hast heard, 19 because thine heart was tender, and
thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest
what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants
thereof, that they should become an astonishment and a curse,

[1] It is generally believed that this book contained Deut. 5-26, and 28.

and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

THE REFORMS OF JOSIAH.

23 1 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. 3 And the king stood on the platform, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el. 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests[1], whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the twelve signs[2], and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the common people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove tents for the Asherah. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places

[1] Heb. Chemarim. See Hos. 10 5, Zeph. 1 4.
[2] i. e. of the Zodiac.

where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba;
and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the
entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which
were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless
the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the
LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among
their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the
valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his
son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. 11 And
he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the
sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber
of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts;
and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And the
altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz,
which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which
Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD,
did the king break down, and beat them down from thence,
and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. 13 And the
high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right
hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of
Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zido-
nians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for
Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king
defile. 14 And he brake in pieces the obelisks, and cut down
the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.
15 Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place
which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had
made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and
he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and
burned the Asherah. 16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied
the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and
took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the
altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD[1] which
the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.
17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the
men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God,
which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou
hast done against the altar of Beth-el. 18 And he said, Let him

[1] 1 Kings 13 2.

be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with
the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And
all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of
Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD
to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the
acts that he had done in Beth-el. 20 And he sacrificed all
the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and
burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.
21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep
the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this
book of the covenant. 22 Surely there was not kept such a
passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, even in
all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Judah;
23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover
kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. 24 Moreover them that had
familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the
idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of
Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might per-
form the words of the law which were written in the book that
Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD. 25 And like
unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD
with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might,
according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there
any like him. 26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from
the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was
kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that
Manasseh had provoked him withal. 27 And the LORD said,
I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed
Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even
Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be
there. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 29 In his days Pharaoh-necoh[1] king of Egypt went
up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and
king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo[2],

[1] Necho was allied with Cyaxares, king of Media, and Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, against the decaying empire of Assyria. The two latter took Nineveh in 606, and defeated Necho at Carchemish. See Jer. 46 1-12.

[2] In 608. See Jer. 22 1-12.

when he had seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in
a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem,
and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the
land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and
made him king in his father's stead.

JEHOAHAZ, KING OF JUDAH (608).

31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his
mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of
Libnah. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And
Pharaoh-necoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of
Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land
to a fine of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.
34 And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in
the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoia-
kim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and
died there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to
Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to
the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the
gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his
taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

JEHOIAKIM, KING OF JUDAH (608-597).

36 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his
mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.
37 And he did that which was evil[1] in the sight of the LORD,
24 according to all that his fathers had done. 1 In his days
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoi-
akim became his servant[2] three years: then he turned and
rebelled against him. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands
of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the
Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them
against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD,
which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets.

[1] See Jer. 2, 7, 22, 26, 36, &c.; especially 22 13-19.

[2] i. e. became tributary to Babylon instead of Egypt.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon
Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh,
according to all that he did; 4 and also for the innocent blood
that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and
the LORD would not pardon. 5 Now the rest of the acts of
Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim
slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his
stead. 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of
his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook
of Egypt[1] unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the
king of Egypt.

JEHOIACHIN, KING OF JUDAH (597).

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's
name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD,
according to all that his father had done[2]. 10 At that time
the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to
Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were
besieging it; 12 and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to
the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and
his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him
in the eighth year of his[3] reign. 13 And he carried out thence
all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of
the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which
Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as
the LORD had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem,
and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten
thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none
remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.
15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's
mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men
of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

[1] Wady el Arish, the boundary between Egypt and Syria.

[2] He continued the revolt against Babylon which his father had begun.

[3] i. e. Nebuchadnezzar's.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the
craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and
apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive
to Babylon. 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his
father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to
Zedekiah.

ZEDEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH (597-586).

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: 20 and Zede-
25 kiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 1 And it came
to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month,
in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and
encamped against it; and they built forts against it round
about. 2 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of
king Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth day of the fourth month the
famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the
people of the land. 4 Then a breach was made in the city, and
all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between
the two walls, which was by the king's garden[1]: and the king
went by the way of the Arabah[2]. 5 But the army of the
Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the
plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him.
6 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of
Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgement upon him. 7 And
they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the
eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to
Babylon.

THE SACK OF JERUSALEM.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month,
which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king
of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard,
a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 and he
burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the
houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire.

[1] South-east of the city.
[2] i. e. the road leading to the lower valley of the Jordan.

10 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain
of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.
11 And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and
those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the
residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard carry away captive. 12 But the captain of the guard left
of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.
13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD,
and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the
LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass
of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the
snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith
they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the
basons; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of
silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 22 And as
for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebu-
chadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.

THE NARRATIVE PORTION OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

JEREMIAH'S FIRST PUBLIC WARNING.

26 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah[1], king of Judah, came this word from the LORD,
saying. 2 Thus saith the LORD: Stand in the court of the
LORD'S house[2], and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which
come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I
command thee to speak unto them; keep not back a word.
3 It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his
evil way; that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to
do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou
shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not

[1] i. e. 608 B. C.
[2] For a full account of the words then spoken, see Jer. 7 and 8.

hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,
5 to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I
send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye
have not hearkened; 6 then will I make this house like Shiloh[1],
and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.
7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard
Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.
8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of
speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto
all the people, that the priests and the prophets laid hold on him,
saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in
the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh,
and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all
the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the
LORD.

10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they
came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD;
and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house.
11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and
to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he
hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your
ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all
the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this
house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.
13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey
the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him
of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 But as for
me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right
in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to
death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon
this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the
LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your
ears. 16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the
priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death;
for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.
17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to
all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 'Micah the Morash-
tite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he

[1] The very site of Shiloh had been forgotten. See Judges 21 19.

spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD
of hosts: Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall
become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high
places of a forest[1]. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all
Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and
intreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him of
the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should
we commit great evil against our own souls.' 20 And there
was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah
the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied
against this city and against this land according to all the
words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all
his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king
sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he
was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim
the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of
Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: 23 and they
fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto
Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast
his dead body into the graves of the common people 24 But
the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan[2] was with Jeremiah,
that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put
him to death.

JEHOIAKIM'S PERVERSITY.

36 1 And it came to pass in the fourth year[3] of Jehoiakim
the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came
unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Take thee a roll[4] of
a book, and write therein all the words[5] that I have spoken
unto thee against Israel[6], and against Judah, and against all the
nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah,
even unto this day. 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear
all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return
every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity

[1] See Micah 3 12.
[2] Shaphan the scribe was a leading man in Jerusalem.
[3] i. e. 605 B.C.
[4] Books in those days were written on rolls of papyrus or parchment.
[5] This would probably include a large part of chapters 1-9, 11-13.
[6] Israel is an error for Jerusalem, which is given by the LXX.

and their sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch[1] the son of Neriah;
and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of
the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am restrained[2];
I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 therefore go thou, and
read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the
words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S
house upon a fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the
ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be
they will present their supplication[3] before the LORD, and will
return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and
the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son
of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month[4], that all the people
in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of
Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast[5] before the LORD.
10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the
house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of
Shaphan the scribe[6], in the upper court, at the entry of the new
gate of the LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people. 11 And
when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had
heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 he went down
into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber[7]: and, lo, all
the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the
son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gema-
riah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah,
and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all
the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the
ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi
the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi,
unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou
hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the
son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our

[1] Baruch was Jeremiah's secretary.

[2] i. e. It is not safe for me to appear in public.

[3] Heb. their supplication will fall.

[4] i. e. November.

[5] Doubtless on account of the recent disasters.

[6] The king's secretary, who was a leading minister of state.

[7] i. e. the secretary's office.

ears. So Baruch read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. 20 And they went in to the king into the court[1]; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. 22 Now the king sat in the winter house: and there was a fire in the brasier burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, that the king cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brasier. 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

THE SECOND ROLL.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou

[1] Probably an error for 'chamber': see ver. 22.

written therein, saying, The king of Babylon[1] shall certainly
come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence
man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning
Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the
throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the
day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will
punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and
I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced
against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah
another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of
Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the
words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned
in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like
words.

JEREMIAH COUNSELS SUBMISSION.

27 1 In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the son of
Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah
from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD to me: Make
thee bands and bars[2], and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send
them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the
king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to
the king of Zidon[3], by the hand of the messengers which come
to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them
a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters;
5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon
the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched
arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And
now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchad-
nezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the
field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And all the nations
shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of
his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall
serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the

[1] See 5 19, 25 9, 10. [2] To form a yoke. See ver. 8.
[3] These kings were plotting a revolt against Babylon. Tyre had openly revolted.

nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. 11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that nation will I let remain in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house[1] shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation? 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning

[1] i. e. those which were carried away by Nebuchadnezzar in 597. See 2 Kings 24 13.

the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases,
and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this
city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not,
when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim,
king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of
Judah and Jerusalem; 21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house
of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at
Jerusalem: 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there
shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD;
then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

THE CONFLICT WITH FALSE PROPHETS.

28 1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning
of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth
year, in the fifth month[1], that Hananiah the son of Azzur the
prophet, which was of Gibeon[2], spake unto me in the house of
the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people,
saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all
the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to
Babylon: 4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the
son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah,
that went to Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke
of the king of Babylon. 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto
the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the
presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,
6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the
LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring
again the vessels of the LORD'S house, and all them of the
captivity, from Babylon unto this place. 7 Nevertheless hear
thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears
of all the people: 8 The prophets that have been before me
and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and
against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

[1] i. e. July, 594.
[2] About five miles north-west of Jerusalem.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of
the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known,
whom the LORD hath truly sent. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet
took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake
it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people,
saying, Thus saith the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from
off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went
his way. 12 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah,
after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the
neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go, and tell Hananiah,
saying, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the bars of
wood; but thou shalt make[1] in their stead bars of iron. 14 For
thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put
a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may
serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve
him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then
said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear
now, Hananiah; the LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest
this people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD,
Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth:
this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion
against the LORD. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same
year in the seventh month.

THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM.

37 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shele-
miah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to
the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our
God for us. 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the
people: for they had not put him into prison. 5 And Pharaoh's[2]
army was come forth out of Egypt[3]: and when the Chaldeans
that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up
from Jerusalem. 6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the
prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of
Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you
unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is

[1] Better, as LXX, 'I will make'.
[2] Pharaoh, i. e. Apries.
[3] This was in 587, probably the summer or autumn.

come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own
land. 8 And the Chaldeans shall come again[1], and fight against
this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus
saith the LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans
shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10 For
though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that
fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among
them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn
this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans
was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,
12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land
of Benjamin, to receive his portion there[2], in the midst of the
people. 13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain
of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of
Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jere-
miah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.
14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the
Chaldeans; but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah laid hold
on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 15 And the
princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him
in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe[3]; for they had
made that the prison. 16 When Jeremiah was come into the
house of the pit[4], and into the cells[5], and Jeremiah had remained
there many days; 17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched
him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is
there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There
is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of
the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king
Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy
servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?
19 Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you
saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor
against this land? 20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord
the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before
thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan

[1] See Ezek. 17. [2] i. e. to claim an inheritance.
[3] The king's secretary. See 36 10.
[4] Probably this means the well-house. [5] i. e. vaults.

the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard[1], and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street[2], until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

38 1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. 3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. 4 Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. 5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit[3] of Malchiah the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: and Jeremiah sank in the mire. 7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, 9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; and he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine: for there is no more bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit, before he die. 11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king

[1] i. e. the king's body-guard.
[2] In eastern towns the shops of one trade are all in the same street.
[3] i. e. an underground cistern.

under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old
rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the pit to Jeremiah.
12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put
now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes
under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they drew up
Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the pit: and
Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the
prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of
the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee
a thing; hide nothing from me. 15 Then Jeremiah said unto
Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me
to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken
unto me. 16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto
Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul,
I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the
hand of these men that seek thy life. 17 Then said Jeremiah
unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God
of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's
princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned
with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house: 18 but if thou
wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this
city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall
burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of
the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver
me into their hand, and they mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said,
They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice
of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be
well with thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to
go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:
22 Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's
house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and
those women shall say,

Thy familiar friends[1] have set thee on,
and have prevailed over thee:
Now that thy feet are sunk in the mire,
they[2] are turned away back.

[1] Heb. The men of thy peace. [2] i. e. thy friends.

23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to
the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand,
but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and
[1] thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. 24 Then said
Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words,
and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes hear that I have
talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee,
Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it
not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the
king said unto thee: 26 then thou shalt say unto them, I pre-
sented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause
me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came
all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them
according to all these words that the king had commanded.
So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not per-
ceived[2]. 28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until
the day that Jerusalem was taken[3].

39 1 And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, 3 that all
the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the
middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim,
Rab-saris[4], Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag[4], with all the rest of
the princes of the king of Babylon. 14 And they sent, and took
Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should
carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

GEDALIAH'S GOVERNMENT.

40 7 Now when all the captains of the forces which were in
the fields[5], even they and their men, heard that the king
of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in
the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and
children, even the poorest of the land, of them that were not
carried away captive to Babylon; 8 then they came to Gedaliah
to Mizpah[6], even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan

[1] Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.
[2] i. e. they did not discover the truth.
[3] i. e. till June or July, 586. See 2 Kings 25 8–11.
[4] Titles of officers.
[5] See 2 Kings 25 23, 24.
[6] There were several places called Mizpah. This one was a few miles north of Jerusalem.

and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; 12 then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces[1] that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

GEDALIAH MURDERED—THE PANIC.

41 1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there

[1] i. e. irregular forces which had not surrendered.

they did eat bread together in Mizpah. 2 Then arose Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and
smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the
sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made
governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that
were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the
Chaldeans that were found there, even the men of war.
4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain
Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 that there came certain from
Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men,
having their beards shaven and their clothes rent[1], and having
cut themselves, with meal offerings and frankincense in their
hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD. 6 And Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them,
weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met
them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city,
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them
into the midst of the pit[2], he, and the men that were with him.
8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael,
Slay us not: for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat,
and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and
slew them not among their brethren. 9 Now the pit wherein
Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain,
by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which Asa the king
had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel[3],) Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael
carried away captive all the residue of the people that were
in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that
remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed
to go over to the children of Ammon.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they took all
the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah.

[1] In token of mourning for the fall of Jerusalem.

[2] i. e. a large cistern or reservoir.

[3] See 1 Kings 15 22.

and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. 13 Now
it came to pass that when all the people which were with
Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. 14 So
all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah
cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of
Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from
Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.
16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of
the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people
whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah,
from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, even the men of war, and the women, and the
children, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: 17 and
they departed, and dwelt in Geruth Chimham[1], which is
by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, 18 because of the
Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,
whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

42 1 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son
of Kareah, and Jezaniah[2] the son of Hoshaiah, and all
the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,
2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our
supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the
LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but
a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: 3 that the LORD
thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and
the thing that we should do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said
unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the
LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come
to pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you,
I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.
5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful
witness against us, if we do not even according to all the word
wherewith the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether

[1] Or, the lodging place of Chimham. It was perhaps a caravanserai.
[2] In ch. 43 2, Azariah.

it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to lay your supplication before him: 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return[1] to your own land. 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of the LORD your God; 14 saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 now therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah: 19 Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have testified unto you this day. 20 For ye have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it: 21 and I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God in any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 1 And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, wherewith the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, 2 then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud

[1] Better, 'let you dwell in'.

men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD
our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt
to sojourn there: 3 but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee
on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans,
that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives to
Babylon. 4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the
LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son
of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the
remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations
whither they had been driven to sojourn in the land of Judah;
6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's
daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of
the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son
of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of
Neriah; 7 and they came into the land of Egypt; for they
obeyed not the voice of the LORD: and they came even to
Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tah-
panhes[1], saying, 9 Take great stones in thine hand, and lay
them with mortar in the pavement, which is at the entry
of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of
Judah; 10 and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchad-
rezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne
upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his
royal[2] pavilion over them. 11 And he shall come[3], and shall
smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death shall be given
to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as
are for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in
the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and
carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the
land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he
shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall also break the
obelisks of the house of the sun[4], that is in the land of Egypt;
and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

[1] Tahpanhes or Daphnae was near the eastern border of Egypt.

[2] Or, glittering.

[3] Nebuchadrezzar invaded Egypt in 567 B.C.

[4] Probably, Heliopolis or On.

THE IDOLATRY OF THE EXILES.

44 1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the
Jews which dwelt in the land of Egypt, which dwelt at
Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country
of Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God
of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon
Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this
day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;
3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to
provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and
to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, nor ye,
nor your fathers. 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants
the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do
not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they hearkened
not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to
burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my fury and
mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted
and desolate, as it is this day. 7 Therefore now thus saith the
LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit
ye this great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you
man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah,
to leave you none remaining; 8 in that ye provoke me unto
anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto
other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn;
that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a re-
proach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten
the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the
kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your
own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they
committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jeru-
salem? 10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither
have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes,
that I set before you and before your fathers. 11 Therefore
thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will
set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah.
12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their
faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they

shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall;
they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they
shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword
and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an
astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13 For I will
punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished
Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:
14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into
the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that
they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they
have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return
save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives burned
incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by,
a great assembly, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 As for the
word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD,
we will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we will certainly
perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn
incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offer-
ings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings
and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well,
and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the
queen of heaven[1], and to pour out drink offerings unto her we
have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword
and by the famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the
queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did
we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings
unto her, without our husbands?

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the
women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the
land of Egypt: 25 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your
mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will
surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense
to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto
her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows.
26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that

[1] Probably the Babylonian Ishtar or Venus.

dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great
name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named
in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt,
saying, As the Lord GOD liveth. 27 Behold, I watch over them
for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in
the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the
famine, until there be an end of them. 28 And they that escape
the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of
Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are
gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose
word shall stand, mine, or theirs. 29 And this shall be the sign
unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place,
that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you
for evil: 30 thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give Pharaoh
Hophra[1] king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into
the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of
Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his
enemy, and that sought his life.

EZRA.

THE RETURN OF THE EXILES TO JERUSALEM.

1 1 Now in the first year of Cyrus[2] king of Persia, that the
word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah[3] might be
accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of
Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom,
and put it also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of
Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God
of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an
house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Whosoever there is
among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him
go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of
the LORD, the God of Israel, he is the God which is in Jerusalem.
4 And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let

[1] Hophra was dethroned by Amasis in 569 B. C. and died in 564 B. C.
[2] 538 B. C. [3] Jer. 29 10.

the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and
with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the
house of God which is in Jerusalem. 5 Then rose up the heads
of fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and
the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to
build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. 6 And all
they that were round about them strengthened their hands
with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts,
and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.
7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of
the LORD [1], which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of
Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; 8 even
those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of
Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbaz-
zar [2], the prince [3] of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them:
thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and
twenty knives; 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second
sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All
the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four
hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of
the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 1 Now these are the children of the province, that went
up out of the captivity of those which had been carried
away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had car-
ried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and
Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with Zerub-
babel [4], Jeshua [5], Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai,
Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.

Here follows a long list of names of those who are called 'the men of the people of Israel', who returned with Zerubbabel. The total is given as 42,360, *besides servants.*

[1] But see 2 Kings 24 13.

[2] Generally identified with Zerubbabel, but more likely an older man. Perhaps the same who is called Shenazzar in Chronicles, uncle of Zerubbabel.

[3] Here the Hebrew title Nasi is used; elsewhere the Persian Tirshathah, or the Assyrian Pekhah.

[4] Zerubbabel was grandson of Jehoiachin, and virtual, if not actual, head of the royal house.

[5] Jeshua was grandson of Seraiah the chief priest, who was put to death by Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kings 25 18-21).

THE FIRST ATTEMPT TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE FAILS.

3 1 And when the seventh month[1] was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. 3 And they set the altar in its place; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. 4 And they kept the feast of tabernacles[2], as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; 5 and afterward the continual burnt offering[3], and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. 7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD. 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD,

[1] Probably the seventh month (Tisri = Sept.-Oct.) of the first year of the return.

[2] The Feast of Tabernacles began on the 15th day of the seventh month.

[3] i. e. the daily morning and evening sacrifice.

the priests stood in their apparel with trumpets, and the
Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD,
after the order of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang one
to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, saying,
For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel.
And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they
praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of
the LORD was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites
and heads of fathers' houses, the old men that had seen the first
house standing on its foundation, when this house was before
their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for
joy: 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the
shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for
the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard
afar off.

4 1 Now when the adversaries[1] of Judah and Benjamin
heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple
unto the LORD, the God of Israel; 2 then they drew near to
Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto
them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do;
and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon[2]
king of Assyria, which brought us up hither. 3 But Zerub-
babel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses
of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to
build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will
build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king
of Persia hath commanded us. 4 Then the people of the land
weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and terrified them
from building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate
their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until
the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And in the reign of
Xerxes[3], in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusa-
tion against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

[1] i. e. the Samaritans. They are called adversaries by anticipation.

[2] Apparently Esar-haddon continued the policy of Sargon, described in 2 Kings 17 24 sqq.

[3] 485–465 B. C.

THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE.

5 1 Now[1] the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah
the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in
Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel which
was upon them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of
Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build
the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were
the prophets of God, helping them. 3 At the same time came
to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river[2], and Shethar-
bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who
gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?
4 Then spake they unto them after this manner, What are the
names of the men that make this building? 5 But the eye of
their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not
make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and
then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond
the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the
Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius
the king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written
thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the
king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of
the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber
is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence and
prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, and
said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house,
and to finish this wall? 10 We asked them their names also,
to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that
were at the head of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer,
saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth,
and build the house that was builded these many years ago,
which a great king of Israel builded and finished. 12 But
because that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto
wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried
the people away into Babylon. 13 But in the first year of

[1] This was in 520 B.C., the second year of Darius.
[2] i.e. satrap of Syria. 'The river' is the Euphrates.

Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build
this house of God. 14 And the gold and silver vessels also
of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the
temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the
temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the
temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose
name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and
he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the
temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be
builded in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and
laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem:
and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and
yet it is not completed. 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to
the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house,
which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was
made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem,
and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was
made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were
laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at Achmetha[1],
in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein
was thus written for a record. 3 In the first year of Cyrus the
king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of
God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where
they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be
strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the
breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 with three rows of great
stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be
given out of the king's house: 5 and also let the gold and silver
vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth
out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto
Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which
is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them
in the house of God. 6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor
beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and your companions the
Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from
thence: 7 let the work of this house of God alone; let the
governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house

[1] i. e. Ecbatana, the capital of Media.

of God in its place. 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: 12 and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter the same, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shetharbozenai, and their companions, because of that which Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. 14 And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, king of Persia. 15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar[1], which was in the sixth year[2] of the reign of Darius the king. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. 17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon

[1] The Babylonian name for Feb.-March. [2] i. e. 516 B. C.

the fourteenth day of the first month. 20 For the priests and
the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were
pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the
captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.
21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the
captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them
from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD,
the God of Israel, did eat, 22 and kept the feast of unleavened
bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful,
and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them,
to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God,
the God of Israel.

EZRA'S COMMISSION.

7 1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes[1] king
of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah 6 went up from Babylon;
and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD,
the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his
request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.
7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of
the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters,
and the Nethinim[2], unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of
Artaxerxes the king. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the
fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king[3]. 9 For
upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from
Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to
Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.
10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and
to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes
gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words
of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.
12 [4] Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe
of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. 13 I
make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their
priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their
own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. 14 Forasmuch

[1] 465–425 B.C.
[2] Temple slaves.
[3] i.e. July or August, 458 B.C.
[4] Ch. 7 12 26 is written in Aramaic.

as thou art sent of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire
concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy
God which is in thine hand; 15 and to carry the silver and gold,
which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the
God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, 16 and all the
silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon,
with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offer-
ing willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem;
17 therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money
bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink
offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of
your God which is in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall
seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of
the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God.
19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the
house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.
20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy
God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out
of the king's treasure house. 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the
king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond
the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law
of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with
all diligence, 22 unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an
hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine,
and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how
much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let
it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why
should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and
Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house
of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll,
upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God
that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may
judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know
the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knoweth them not.
26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law
of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all dili-
gence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to con-
fiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, which hath
put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house
of the LORD which is in Jerusalem; 28 and hath extended mercy
unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the
king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to
the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together
out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Here follows a list of his companions.

EZRA'S JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM.

8 21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that
we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him
a straight way, for us, and for our little ones, and for all our
substance. 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of
soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way:
because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our
God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power
and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. 23 So we
fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of
us. 24 Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests,
even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with
them, 25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and
the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which
the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel
there present, had offered: 26 I even weighed into their hand
six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an
hundred talents; of gold an hundred talents; 27 and twenty
bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine
bright brass, precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them, Ye
are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the
silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD, the
God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye
weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and
the princes of the fathers' houses of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the
chambers of the house of the LORD. 30 So the priests and the
Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and
the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our
God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth
day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of
our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the
enemy and the lier in wait by the way. 32 And we came to
Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on the fourth
day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the
house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah
the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and
with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son
of Binnui, the Levites; 34 the whole by number and by
weight: and all the weight was written at that time. 35 The
children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered
burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all
Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve
he-goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the
LORD. 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the
king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the river: and they
furthered the people and the house of God.

HIS GRIEF ON FINDING THAT THE PEOPLE HAVE INTERMARRIED WITH THE HEATHEN.

9 1 Now when these things were done, the princes drew
near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests
and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peo-
ples of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of
the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the
Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for
their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with
the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and
deputies hath been first in this trespass. 3 And when I heard
this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off
the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonied.
4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the
words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of
the captivity; and I sat astonied until the evening oblation.
5 And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation,
even with my garment and my mantle rent; and I fell upon my

knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; 6 and
I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face
to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our
head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. 7 Since
the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty unto this
day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests,
been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the
sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as
it is this day. 8 And now for a little moment grace hath been
shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to
escape, and to give us a nail[1] in his holy place, that our God
may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our
bondage. 9 For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not
forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us
in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set
up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and
to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O
our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken
thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by thy
servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to
possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the
peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have
filled it from one end to another with their filthiness[2]. 12 Now
therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take
their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their
prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of
the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for
ever. 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds,
and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us
less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a rem-
nant, 14 shall we again break thy commandments, and join in
affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest
not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that
there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? 15 O LORD,
the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant
that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in
our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

[1] i. e. a secure settlement.
[2] This is not a quotation, but gives the general sense of Deut. 7 1-3.

EZRA'S REFORMS.

10 1 Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. 3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they sware. 6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib: and he lodged there, and did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited[1], and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity. 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel. 11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the

[1] Heb. devoted. See Joshua 6 17.

land, and from the strange women. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do. 13 But the people are many and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. 14 Let now our princes be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, as touching this matter. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this matter [1]: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first month.

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

NEHEMIAH IS APPOINTED GOVERNOR OF JUDAH.

1 1 THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year [2], as I was in Shushan [3], the castle, 2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the

[1] i. e. opposed this harsh decree.

[2] The twentieth year of Artaxerxes (see 2 1) was 445 B. C.

[3] Shushan or Susa was the capital of Persia, and the winter residence of the kings.

province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall[1] of
Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned
with fire. 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words,
that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and
I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, 5 and said,
I beseech thee, O LORD, the God of heaven, the great and
terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that
love him and keep his commandments: 6 let thine ear now be
attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto
the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this
time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants,
while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have
sinned against thee: yea, I and my father's house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept
the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which
thou commandedst thy servant Moses. 8 Remember, I beseech
thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the
peoples: 9 but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost
part of the heaven, yet will I gather thee from thence, and will
bring them unto the place that I have chosen to cause my name
to dwell there. 10 Now these are thy servants and thy people,
whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy
strong hand. 11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear
be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of
thy servants, who delight to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray
thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of
this man. (Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

2 1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth
year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him.
that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had
not been beforetime sad in his presence. 2 And the king said
unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick?
this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore
afraid. 3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever:
why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the

[1] Ezra had fortified Jerusalem; but the Samaritans, with authority from Artaxerxes, had destroyed the fortifications.

place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle[1] which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

THE BUILDING OF THE WALLS.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. 10 And when Sanballat[2] the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by the valley gate[3], even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the night by the brook[4], and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered

[1] At the north-west corner of the temple (the house).
[2] Sanballat of Bethhoron was Tirshatha of Samaria.
[3] See the map of Jerusalem. [4] i e. Kedron.

by the valley gate, and so returned. 16 And the deputies knew
not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it
to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the
deputies, nor to the rest that did the work. 17 Then said I
unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem
lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come
and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more
a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which
was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had
spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build.
So they strengthened their hands for the good work. 19 But
when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the
Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed
us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing
that ye do? will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered
I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper
us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have
no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

How the work of building various portions of the wall was undertaken by guilds, families, or villages, whose names are given.

NEHEMIAH FOILS THE PLOTS OF THE ENEMY.

4 1 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we
builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation,
and mocked the Jews. 2 And he spake before his brethren
and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews?
will they fortify themselves[1]? will they sacrifice? will they
make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the
heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? 3 Now Tobiah
the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they
build, if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall.
4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn back their
reproach upon their own head, and give them up to spoiling in
a land of captivity: 5 and cover not their iniquity, and let not
their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have
provoked thee to anger before the builders. 6 So we built the

[1] Text doubtful. The most probable correction gives 'will they commit themselves to their God?'

wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half the height
thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
7 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and
the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard
that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, and
that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very
wroth; 8 and they conspired all of them together to come and
fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein. 9 But
we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against
them day and night, because of them. 10 And Judah said, The
strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is
much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see,
till we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause
the work to cease. 12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews
which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times from
all places, Ye must return unto us. 13 Therefore set I in the
lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places,
I even set the people after their families with their swords,
their spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up,
and said unto the nobles, and to the deputies, and to the rest of
the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord,
which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your
sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.
15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was
known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought,
that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my
servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears,
the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers
were behind all the house of Judah that builded the wall.
17 And they that bare burdens laded themselves, every one with
one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his
weapon; 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded
by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet
was by me. 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the deputies
and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and
we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: 20 in
what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye

thither unto us; our God shall fight for us. 21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one went with his weapon to the water[1].

HOW THE RICH CEASED TO OPPRESS THE POOR.

5 1 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may eat and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth. 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and our vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage already: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards. 6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the deputies, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their

[1] The text is probably faulty.

fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also
the hundredth part of the money[1], and of the corn, the wine,
and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then said they, We
will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we
do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an
oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.
13 Also I shook out my lap[2], and said, So God shake out every
man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not
this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And
all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And
the people did according to this promise. 14 Moreover from
the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land
of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and
thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I
and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor[3].
15 But the former governors that were before me laid burdens
upon the people, and took of them bread and wine, at the rate
of forty shekels[4] of silver; yea, even their servants lorded over
the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. 16 Yea,
also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we
any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the
work. 17 Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the
deputies an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto
us from among the heathen that were round about us. 18 Now
that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice
sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days
store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the
bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon
this people. 19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all
that I have done for this people.

NEHEMIAH ESCAPES THE TRAPS WHICH ARE LAID FOR HIM.

6 1 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat
and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest
of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was

[1] i.e. interest at one per cent. per month.
[2] The folds of his cloak.
[3] i.e. the allowance which the governor had a right to claim.
[4] i.e. forty shekels (£5) a day.

no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not
set up the doors in the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem
sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in one of the
villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mis-
chief. 3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing
a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the
work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? 4 And
they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered
them after the same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant
unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his
hand; 6 wherein was written, It is reported among the nations,
and Geshem saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for
which cause thou buildest the wall: and thou wouldest be their
king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed
prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king
in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to
these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel
together. 8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such
things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine
own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying,
Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not
done. But now I will strengthen my hands.

10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah
the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us
meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let
us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee;
yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. 11 And I said,
Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such
as I[1], could go into the temple and live? I will not go in.
12 And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him: but he pro-
nounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat
had hired him. 13 For this cause was he hired, that I should
be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter
for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14 Remember,
O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their
works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the
prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[1] Laymen might enter the temple court, but not the 'house of God' itself.

THE COMPLETION OF THE WALLS.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the
month Elul[1], in fifty and two days. 16 And it came to pass,
when all our enemies heard thereof, that all the heathen that
were about us feared, and were much cast down in their
own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of
our God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent
many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto
them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him,
because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah;
and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam
the son of Berechiah to wife. 19 Also they spake of his good
deeds before me, and reported my words to him. And Tobiah
sent letters to put me in fear.

7 1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had
set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the
Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and
Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem:
for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And
I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until
the sun be hot; and while they stand on guard, let them shut
the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inha-
bitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to
be over against his house. 4 Now the city was wide and large:
but the people were few therein, and the houses were not
builded.

THE PEOPLE ARE INSTRUCTED IN THE LAW.

73 And when the seventh month[2] was come, the children of
8 Israel were in their cities. 1 And all the people gathered
themselves together as one man into the broad place that was
before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to
bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had com-
manded to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before
the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear
with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
3 And he read therein before the broad place that was before

[1] August-September, 444. [2] i. e. September-October.

the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence
of the men and the women, and of those that could understand;
and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the
law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which
they had made for the purpose. 5 And Ezra opened the book
in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;)
and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 and Ezra
blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered,
Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they
bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces
to the ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin,
Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Joza-
bad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to
understand the law: and the people stood in their place. 8 And
they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they
gave the sense, so that they understood the reading. 9 And
Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the
scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the
people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not,
nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words
of the law. 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the
fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom
nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither
be ye grieved; for the joy of the LORD is your strength. 11 So
the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for
the day is holy; neither be ye grieved. 12 And all the people
went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to
make great mirth, because they had understood the words that
were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads
of fathers' houses of all the people, the priests, and the Levites,
unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the
law. 14 And they found written in the law [1], how that the LORD
had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should
dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: 15 and that
they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeru-
salem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches,
and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm

[1] See Lev. 23 39-43; Deut. 16 13.

branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a closing festival, according unto the ordinance.

THE PEOPLE COVENANT TO OBSERVE THE LAW.

9 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God. 4 Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

After confessing the sins of Israel very much in the same terms as the 106th Psalm, they concluded with these words:

33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly: 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their

wicked works. 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and as
for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit
thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it[1].
37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou
hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power
over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we
are in great distress. 38 And yet for all this we make a faithful
covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, and our
priests, seal unto it.

10 1 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha,
the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah. 28 And the rest of
the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers,
the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from
the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their
sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and
understanding; 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles,
and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's
law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to
observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord,
and his judgements and his statutes; 30 and that we would not
give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their
daughters for our sons: 31 and if the peoples of the land bring
ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would
not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day: and that we
would forgo the seventh year[2], and the exaction[3] of every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly
with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of
our God; 33 for the shewbread, and for the continual meal
offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths,
of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things,
and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for
all the work of the house of our God. 34 And we cast lots,
the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering,
to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers'
houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the
altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law: 35 and
to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all

[1] i. e. not an independent nation, but subjects of a foreign king.

[2] See Ex. 23 10, 11.

[3] See Deut. 15 1, 2.

fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD: 36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: 37 and that we should bring the firstfruits of our coarse meal, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

THE DEDICATION OF THE WALLS.

11 1 And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

12 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the Circuit round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites; 29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two[1] great

[1] The two processions, led by Ezra and Nehemiah, started from near the south-west corner of the city, and met on the east side of the Temple.

companies that gave thanks and went in procession; whereof one
went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of
Judah, 36 and Ezra the scribe was before them: 37 and by the
fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the
stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above
the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward. 38 And
the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them,
and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall,
above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall;
39 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by
the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of
Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the
gate of the guard. 40 So stood the two companies of them that
gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the
deputies with me: 41 and the priests. 42 And the singers sang
loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 And they offered great
sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them
rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children
rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

HOW SOON THE COVENANT WAS NEGLECTED.

13 1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the
audience of the people; and therein was found written,
that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the
assembly of God for ever; 2 because they met not the children
of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against
them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into
a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the
law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed
over the chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto
Tobiah[1], 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where
aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and
the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil,
which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the
singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests.
6 But in all this time I was not at Jerusalem: for in the two and

[1] Tobiah was an Ammonite (see 2 10).

thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the
king, and after certain days asked I leave of the king: 7 and I
came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib
had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts
of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore
I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.
9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and
thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with
the meal offerings and the frankincense. 10 And I perceived
that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so
that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled
every one to his field. 11 Then contended I with the deputies,
and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered
them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all
Judah the tithe of the corn and the wine and the oil unto the
treasuries. 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries,
Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites,
Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the
son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their busi-
ness was to distribute unto their brethren. 14 Remember me, O
my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that
I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances
thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading winepresses on
the sabbath, and bringing in heaps of corn, and lading asses
therewith; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of
burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath
day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold
victuals. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which
brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath
unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then I
contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What
evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this
evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon
Israel by profaning the sabbath. 19 And it came to pass that,
when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the
sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and
commanded that they should not be opened till after the

sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that
there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 So
the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without
Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them,
and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so
again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came
they no more on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites
that they should purify themselves, and that they should come
and keep the gates[1], to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember
unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the
greatness of thy mercy.

23 In those days also saw I the Jews that had married women
of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: 24 and their children
spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the
Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.
25 And I contended with them, and reviled them, and smote
certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them
swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto
their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for your-
selves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things?
yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he
was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all
Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin.
27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to
trespass against our God in marrying strange women? 28 And
one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest,
was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite[2]: therefore I chased
him from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, because they
have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood,
and of the Levites. 30 Thus cleansed I them from every thing
strange, and appointed wards for the priests and for the
Levites, every one in his work; 31 and for the wood offering,
at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O
my God, for good.

[1] i. e. prevent the citizens from going to buy. [2] See 2 10.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND HIS SUCCESSORS.

1 1 And it came to pass, after that Alexander the Macedonian, the son of Philip, who came out of the land of Chittim[1], and smote Darius king of the Persians and Medes, it came to pass, after he had smitten him, that he reigned in his stead, in former time, over Greece[2]. 2 And he fought many battles, and won many strongholds, and slew the kings of the earth, 3 and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of a multitude of nations. And the earth was quiet before him, and he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up, 4 and he gathered together an exceeding strong host, and ruled over countries and nations and principalities, and they became tributary unto him. 5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. 6 And he called his servants, which were honourable, which had been brought up with him from his youth, and he divided unto them his kingdom, while he was yet alive. 7 And Alexander reigned twelve years, and he died[3]. 8 And his servants bare rule, each one in his place. 9 And they did all put diadems upon themselves after that he was dead, and so did their sons after them many years: and they multiplied evils in the earth.

ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES, KING OF SYRIA (176–164).

10 And there came forth out of them a sinful root, Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been a hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days came there forth out of Israel transgressors of the law, and persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the Gentiles that are round about us; for since we were parted from them many evils have befallen us. 12 And

[1] Chittim is properly the name of a town (now Larnaka) in Cyprus; but it was used to denote Cyprus and the Greek colonies in general. See Num. 24 24.

[2] i. e. the Greek Empire.

[3] At Babylon, 323 B. C.

the saying was good in their eyes. 13 And certain of the people were forward herein and went to the king, and he gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the Gentiles. 14 And they built a place of exercise in Jerusalem according to the laws of the Gentiles; 15 and they made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the Gentiles, and sold themselves to do evil.

16 And the kingdom was well ordered in the sight of Antiochus, and he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might reign over the two kingdoms. 17 And he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and with elephants, and with horsemen, and with a great navy; 18 and he made war against Ptolemy king of Egypt; and Ptolemy was put to shame before him, and fled; and many fell wounded to death. 19 And they got possession of the strong cities in the land of Egypt; and he took the spoils of Egypt.

HIS OPPRESSION OF THE JEWS.

20 And Antiochus, after that he had smitten Egypt, returned in the hundred and forty and third year[1], and went up against Israel and Jerusalem[2] with a great multitude, 21 and entered presumptuously into the sanctuary, and took the golden altar, and the candlestick of the light, and all that pertained thereto, 22 and the table of the shewbread, and the cups to pour withal, and the bowls, and the golden censers, and the veil, and the crowns, and the adorning of gold which was on the face of the temple, and he scaled it all off. 23 And he took the silver and the gold and the precious vessels; and he took the hidden treasures which he found. 24 And when he had taken all, he went away into his own land, and he made a great slaughter, and spake very presumptuously. 25 And there came great mourning upon Israel, in every place where they were; 26 and the rulers and elders groaned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed. 27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. 28 And the land was moved for the

[1] 170 B.C., after his second Egyptian campaign.

[2] His excuse was the civil war between the rival high priests, Jason and Menelaus.

†

inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was clothed with shame.

29 And after two full years the king sent a chief collector[1] of tribute unto the cities of Judah, and he came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude. 30 And he spake words of peace unto them in subtilty, and they gave him credence: and he fell upon the city suddenly, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people out of Israel. 31 And he took the spoils of the city, and set it on fire, and pulled down the houses thereof and the walls thereof on every side. 32 And they led captive the women and the children, and the cattle they took in possession. 33 And they builded[2] the city of David[3] with a great and strong wall, with strong towers, and it became unto them a citadel. 34 And they put there a sinful nation, transgressors of the law, and they strengthened themselves therein. 35 And they stored up arms and victuals, and gathering together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and they became a sore snare: 36 and it became a place to lie in wait in against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel continually. 37 And they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled the sanctuary. 38 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them; and she became a habitation of strangers, and she became strange to them that were born in her, and her children forsook her. 39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. 40 According to her glory, so was her dishonour multiplied, and her high estate was turned into mourning.

41 And king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, 42 and that each should forsake his own laws. And all the nations agreed according to the word of the king; 43 and many of Israel consented to his worship, and sacrificed to the idols, and profaned the sabbath. 44 And the king[4] sent letters by the hand of messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, that they should follow laws strange to the land, 45 and should forbid whole burnt offerings and sacrifice

[1] Apollonius. See 3 10.
[2] i. e. built a fortress (called the Acra). See 6 18.
[3] The southern height of the eastern (or temple) hill.
[4] See Daniel 7 25.

and drink offerings in the sanctuary; and should profane the sabbaths and feasts, 46 and pollute the sanctuary and them that were holy[1]; 47 that they should build altars, and temples[2], and shrines for idols, and should sacrifice swine's flesh and unclean beasts: 48 and that they should leave their sons uncircumcised, that they should make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation; 49 so that they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. 50 And whosoever shall not do according to the word of the king, he shall die. 51 According to all these words wrote he to his whole kingdom; and he appointed overseers over all the people, and he commanded the cities of Judah to sacrifice, city by city. 52 And from the people were gathered together unto them many, every one that had forsaken the law; and they did evil things in the land; 53 and they made Israel to hide themselves in every place of refuge which they had.

54 And on the fifteenth day of Chislev, in the hundred and forty and fifth year[3], they builded an abomination of desolation[4] upon the altar[5], and in the cities of Judah on every side they builded idol altars[5]. 55 And at the doors of the houses and in the streets they burnt incense. 56 And they rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, and set them on fire. 57 And wheresoever was found with any a book of the covenant, and if any consented to the law, the king's sentence delivered him to death. 58 Thus did they in their might unto Israel, to those that were found month by month in the cities. 59 And on the five and twentieth day of the month they sacrificed upon the idol altar[5], which was upon the altar[5] of God. 60 And the women that had circumcised their children they put to death according to the commandment. 61 And they hanged their babes about their necks, and destroyed their houses, and them that had circumcised them. 62 And many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat unclean things. 63 And they chose to die, that they might not be defiled with the meats, and that they might not profane the holy cove-

[1] i. e. Jews who observed the law.

[2] Sacred enclosures.

[3] *c.* 168 B.C.

[4] i. e. an altar for heathen sacrifice, for which the huge Jewish altar served as a platform.

[5] The two words rendered 'altar' are different in the Greek: and so in ver. 59.

nant: and they died. 64 And there came exceeding great wrath[1] upon Israel.

MATTATHIAS LEADS A REVOLT.

2 1 In those days rose up Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib; and he dwelt at Modin[2]. 2 And he had five sons, John, who was surnamed Gaddis; 3 Simon, who was called Thassi; 4 Judas, who was called Maccabæus; 5 Eleazar, who was called Avaran; Jonathan, who was called Apphus. 6 And he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judah and in Jerusalem, 7 and he said,

Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see the destruction of my people, and the destruction of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was given into the hand of the enemy, the sanctuary into the hand of aliens? 8 Her temple is become as a man that was glorious[3]: 9 her vessels of glory are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in her streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. 10 What nation hath not inherited her palaces, and gotten possession of her spoils? 11 her adorning is all taken away; instead of a free woman she is become a bond woman: 12 and, behold, our holy things and our beauty and our glory are laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned them. 13 Wherefore should we live any longer?

14 And Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned exceedingly. 15 And the king's officers, that were enforcing the apostasy, came into the city Modin to sacrifice. 16 And many of Israel came unto them, and Mattathias and his sons were gathered together. 17 And the king's officers answered and spake to Mattathias, saying, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren: 18 now therefore come thou first and do the commandment of the king, as all the nations have done, and the men of Judah, and they that remain in Jerusalem: and thou and thy house shall be in the number of the king's Friends[4], and thou and thy sons

[1] i. e. the wrath of Jehovah. See 2 Kings 3 27.
[2] Fifteen miles north-west of Jerusalem.
[3] Some authorities read 'inglorious'. Text doubtful.
[4] See ch. 3 38, 6 10, &c. Compare ch. 10 65, 11 27.

shall be honoured with silver and gold and many gifts. 19 And Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, If all the nations that are in the house of the king's dominion hearken unto him, to fall away each one from the worship of his fathers, and have made choice to follow his commandments, 20 yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. 21 Heaven forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. 22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go aside from our worship, on the right hand, or on the left.

23 And when he had left speaking these words, there came a Jew in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. 24 And Mattathias saw it, and his zeal was kindled, and his reins trembled, and he shewed forth his wrath according to judgement, and ran, and slew him upon the altar. 25 And the king's officer, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and pulled down the altar. 26 And he was zealous for the law, even as Phinehas did unto Zimri the son of Salu. 27 And Mattathias cried out in the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous for the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him come forth after me. 28 And he and his sons fled into the mountains, and forsook all that they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement went down into the wilderness[1], to dwell there, 30 they, and their sons, and their wives, and their cattle; because evils were multiplied upon them. 31 And it was told the king's officers, and the forces that were in Jerusalem, the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness; 32 and many pursued after them, and having overtaken them, they encamped against them, and set the battle in array against them on the sabbath day. 33 And they said unto them, Thus far[2]. Come forth, and do according to the word of the king, and ye shall live. 34 And they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the word of the king, to profane the sabbath day. 35 And they hasted to give them battle. 36 And they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped up the

[1] Between the Dead Sea and the hills of Judah.
[2] i. e. You have done enough.

secret places, 37 saying, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth witness over us, that ye put us to death without trial. 38 And they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they died, they and their wives and their children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand souls.

39 And Mattathias and his friends knew it, and they mourned over them exceedingly. 40 And one said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not against the Gentiles for our lives and our ordinances, they will now quickly destroy us from off the earth. 41 And they took counsel on that day, saying, Whosoever shall come against us to battle on the sabbath day, let us fight against him, and we shall in no wise all die, as our brethren died in the secret places. 42 Then were gathered together unto them a company of Hasidæans[1], mighty men of Israel, every one that offered himself willingly for the law. 43 And all they that fled from the evils were added to them, and became a stay unto them. 44 And they mustered a host, and smote sinners in their anger, and lawless men in their wrath: and the rest fled to the Gentiles for safety. 45 And Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars; 46 and they circumcised by force the children that were uncircumcised, as many as they found in the coasts of Israel. 47 And they pursued after the sons of pride, and the work prospered in their hand. 48 And they rescued the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of the kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 And the days of Mattathias drew near that he should die, and he said unto his sons,

Now have pride and rebuke gotten strength, and a season of overthrow, and wrath of indignation. 50 And now, my children, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. 51 And call to remembrance the deeds of our fathers which they did in their generations; and receive great glory and an everlasting name. 62 And be not afraid of the words of a sinful man; for his glory shall be dung and worms. 63 To-day he shall be lifted up, and to-morrow he shall in no wise be found, because he is returned unto his dust, and his

[1] i. e. Chasidim. These were the Jews whose main thought was the observance of the law.

thought is perished. 64 And ye, my children, be strong, and shew yourselves men in behalf of the law; for therein shall ye obtain glory. 65 And, behold, Simon your brother, I know that he is a man of counsel; give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you. 66 And Judas Maccabæus, he hath been strong and mighty from his youth: he shall be your captain, and shall fight the battle of the people. 67 And take ye unto you all the doers of the law, and avenge the wrong of your people. 68 Render a recompense to the Gentiles, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 And he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. 70 And he died in the hundred and forty and sixth year[1], and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

JUDAS MACCABÆUS AS LEADER (166–161 B.C.).

3 1 And his son Judas, who was called Maccabæus, rose up in his stead. 2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that clave unto his father, and they fought with gladness the battle of Israel. 3 And he gat his people great glory, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and set battles in array, protecting the army with his sword. 4 And he was like a lion in his deeds, and as a lion's whelp roaring for prey. 5 And he pursued the lawless, seeking them out, and he burnt up those that troubled his people. 6 And the lawless shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of lawlessness were sore troubled, and salvation prospered in his hand. 7 And he angered many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever. 8 And he went about among the cities of Judah, and destroyed the ungodly out of the land, and turned away wrath from Israel: 9 and he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he gathered together such as were ready to perish.

10 And Apollonius[2] gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host from Samaria, to fight against Israel. 11 And Judas perceived it, and he went forth to meet him, and smote him, and slew him: and many fell wounded to death, and the rest

[1] *c.* 167 B.C.

[2] Governor of Samaria, and afterwards of Cœle-Syria. See 1 29, 10 65.

fled. 12 And they took their spoils, and Judas took the sword of Apollonius, and therewith he fought all his days.

13 And Seron, the commander of the host of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered a gathering and a congregation[1] of faithful men with him, and of such as went out to war; 14 and he said, I will make myself a name and get me glory in the kingdom; and I will fight against Judas and them that are with him, that set at nought the word of the king. 15 And there went up with him also a mighty army of the ungodly to help him, to take vengeance on the children of Israel.

16 And he came near unto the going up of Bethhoron[2], and Judas went forth to meet him with a small company. 17 But when they saw the army coming to meet them, they said unto Judas, What? shall we be able, being a small company, to fight against so great and strong a multitude? and we for our part are faint, having tasted no food this day. 18 And Judas said, It is an easy thing for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with heaven it is all one, to save by many or by few: 19 for victory in battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength is from heaven. 20 They come unto us in fulness of insolence and lawlessness, to destroy us and our wives and our children, for to spoil us: 21 but we fight for our lives and our laws. 22 And he himself will discomfit them before our face: but as for you, be ye not afraid of them. 23 Now when he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and Seron and his army were discomfited before him. 24 And they pursued them in the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, and there fell of them about eight hundred men; but the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 And the fear of Judas and his brethren, and the dread of them, began to fall upon the nations round about them: 26 and his name came near even unto the king, and every nation told of the battles of Judas.

Antiochus went eastward, to his dominions beyond the Euphrates, leaving Lysias in charge of the war.

38 And Lysias chose Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's Friends[3];

[1] i. e. a body of untrained men who could not be called an army.
[2] See Joshua 10 10.
[3] See ch. 2 18.

39 and with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horse, to go into the land of Judah, and to destroy it, according to the word of the king. 40 And they removed with all their host, and came and pitched near unto Emmaus[1] in the plain country. 41 And the merchants of the country heard the fame of them, and took silver and gold exceeding much, with fetters, and came into the camp to take the children of Israel for servants: and there were added unto them the forces of Syria and of the land of the Philistines.

42 And Judas and his brethren saw that evils were multiplied, and that the forces were encamping in their borders; and they took knowledge of the king's words which he had commanded, to destroy the people and make an end of them; 43 and they said each man to his neighbour, Let us raise up the ruin of our people, and let us fight for our people and the holy place. 44 And the congregation was gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask for mercy and compassion. 45 And Jerusalem was without inhabitant as a wilderness, there was none of her offspring that went in or went out; and the sanctuary was trodden down, and the sons of strangers were in the citadel, the Gentiles lodged therein; and joy was taken away from Jacob, and the pipe and the harp ceased. 46 And they gathered themselves together, and came to Mizpeh[2], over against Jerusalem; for in Mizpeh was there a place of prayer aforetime for Israel. 47 And they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and put ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes, 48 and laid open the book of the law. 49 And they brought the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and they stirred up the Nazirites[3], who had accomplished their days. 50 And they cried aloud toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these men[4], and whither shall we carry them away? 51 And thy holy place is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness and brought low. 52 And, behold, the Gentiles are assembled together against us to destroy us: thou knowest what things they imagine against us. 53 How shall we be able to stand

[1] South of Modin and west of Bethhoron.
[2] See Jer. 40 6; Neh. 3 7. It was on a hill north-west of Jerusalem.
[3] Num. 6 3. [4] i.e. How can they be released? Acts 21 24.

before them, except thou be our help? 54 And they sounded
with the trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas appointed leaders of the people,
captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains
of fifties, and captains of tens. 56 And he said to them that
were building houses, and were betrothing wives, and were
planting vineyards, and were fearful, that they should return,
each man to his own house, according to the law. 57 And the
army removed, and encamped upon the south side of Emmaus.
58 And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and be valiant men, and
be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with
these Gentiles, that are assembled together against us to destroy
us, and our holy place: 59 for it is better for us to die in battle,
than to look upon the evils of our nation and the holy place.
60 Nevertheless, as may be the will in heaven, so shall he do.

THE VICTORY OF EMMAUS.

4 1 And Gorgias took five thousand footmen, and a thousand
chosen horse, and the army removed by night, 2 that it
might fall upon the army of the Jews and smite them suddenly:
and the men of the citadel were his guides. 3 And Judas heard
thereof, and removed, he and the valiant men, that he might
smite the king's host which was at Emmaus, 4 while as yet the
forces were dispersed from the camp. 5 And Gorgias came
into the camp of Judas by night, and found no man; and he
sought them in the mountains; for he said, These men flee
from us. 6 And as soon as it was day, Judas appeared in the
plain with three thousand men: howbeit they had not armour
nor swords to their minds. 7 And they saw the camp of the
Gentiles strong and fortified, and horsemen compassing it
round about; and these were expert in war. 8 And Judas said
to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude,
neither be ye afraid of their onset. 9 Remember how our
fathers were saved in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued
them with a host. 10 And now let us cry unto heaven, if he
will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers,
and destroy this army before our face to-day: 11 and all the Gentiles
shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth
Israel. 12 And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them

coming over against them: 13 and they went out of the camp
to battle. And they that were with Judas sounded their trum-
pets, and joined battle, 14 and the Gentiles were discomfited,
and fled into the plain. 15 But all the hindmost fell by the
sword: and they pursued them unto Gazara[1], and unto the
plains of Idumæa and Azotus and Jamnia, and there fell of
them about three thousand men. 16 And Judas and his host
returned from pursuing after them, 17 and he said unto the
people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is
a battle before us; 18 and Gorgias and his host are nigh unto
us in the mountain. But stand ye now against our enemies,
and fight against them, and afterwards take the spoils with bold-
ness. 19 While Judas was yet making an end of these words,
there appeared a part of them looking out from the mountain:
20 and they saw that their host had been put to flight, and that
the Jews were burning the camp; for the smoke that was seen
declared what was done. 21 But when they perceived these
things, they were sore afraid; and perceiving also the army of
Judas in the plain ready for battle, 22 they fled all of them into
the land of the Philistines. 23 And Judas returned to spoil the
camp, and they got much gold, and silver, and blue, and sea
purple, and great riches. 24 And they returned home, and
sang a song of thanksgiving, and gave praise, looking up unto
heaven; because his mercy is good, because his mercy
endureth for ever. 25 And Israel had a great deliverance
that day.

26 But the strangers, as many as had escaped, came and told
Lysias all the things that had happened: 27 but when he heard
thereof, he was confounded and discouraged, because neither
had such things as he would been done unto Israel, nor had
such things as the king commanded him come to pass.

THE VICTORY OF BETHSURA.

28 And in the next year[2] he gathered together threescore
thousand chosen footmen, and five thousand horse, that he
might subdue them. 29 And they came into Idumæa, and
encamped at Bethsura[3]; and Judas met them with ten thou-

[1] The same as the Philistine Gezer. [2] 165 B.C.
[3] Some five miles north of Hebron.

sand men. 30 And he saw that the army was strong, and he prayed and said,

Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the onset of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and didst deliver the army of the Philistines into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and of his armourbearer: 31 shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be ashamed for their host and their horsemen: 32 give them faintness of heart, and cause the boldness of their strength to melt away, and let them quake at their destruction: 33 cast them down with the sword of them that love thee and let all that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 And they joined battle; and there fell of the army of Lysias about five thousand men, and they fell down over against them. 35 But when Lysias saw that his array was put to flight, and the boldness that had come upon them that were with Judas, and how they were ready either to live or to die nobly, he removed to Antioch, and gathered together hired soldiers, that he might come again into Judæa with even a greater company.

THE CLEANSING OF THE TEMPLE.

36 But Judas and his brethren said, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse the holy place, and to dedicate it afresh. 37 And all the army was gathered together, and they went up unto mount Sion. 38 And they saw the sanctuary laid desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest or as on one of the mountains, and the priests' chambers pulled down; 39 and they rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and put ashes upon their heads, 40 and fell on their faces to the ground, and blew with the solemn trumpets, and cried toward heaven. 41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the citadel, until he should have cleansed the holy place.

42 And he chose blameless priests[1], such as had pleasure in the law: 43 and they cleansed the holy place, and bare out the

[1] Better, 'priests without blemish.'

stones[1] of defilement into an unclean place. 44 And they took
counsel concerning the altar of burnt offerings, which had been
profaned, what they should do with it: 45 and there came into
their mind a good counsel, that they should pull it down, lest it
should be a reproach to them, because the Gentiles had defiled
it: and they pulled down the altar, 46 and laid up the stones
in the mountain[2] of the house in a convenient place, until
there should come a prophet to give an answer concerning
them. 47 And they took whole stones according to the law,
and built a new altar after the fashion of the former; 48 and
they built[3] the holy place, and the inner parts of the house;
and they hallowed the courts. 49 And they made the holy
vessels new, and they brought the candlestick, and the altar of
burnt offerings and of incense, and the table, into the temple.
50 And they burned incense upon the altar, and they lighted
the lamps that were upon the candlestick, and they gave light
in the temple. 51 And they set loaves upon the table, and
spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they
made.

52 And they rose up early in the morning, on the five and
twentieth day of the ninth month, which is the month Chislev[4],
in the hundred and forty and eighth year, 53 and offered
sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt
offerings which they had made. 54 At what time and on what
day the Gentiles had profaned it, even on that day was it
dedicated afresh, with songs and harps and lutes, and with
cymbals. 55 And all the people fell upon their faces, and
worshipped, and gave praise, looking up unto heaven, to him
which had given them good success. 56 And they kept the
dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings
with gladness, and sacrificed a sacrifice of deliverance and
praise. 57 And they decked the forefront of the temple with
crowns of gold and small shields, and dedicated afresh the
gates and the priests' chambers, and made doors for them.
58 And there was exceeding great gladness among the people,
and the reproach of the Gentiles was turned away. 59 And

[1] i. e. those which had formed the heathen altar.
[2] i. e. the temple hill.
[3] i. e. repaired.
[4] i. e. November or December.

Judas and his brethren and the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their seasons from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Chislev, with gladness and joy. 60 And at that season they builded up the mount Sion[1] with high walls and strong towers round about, lest haply the Gentiles should come and tread them down, as they had done aforetime. 61 And he set there a force to keep it, and they fortified Bethsura to keep it; that the people might have a stronghold over against Idumæa.

Judas and his brethren overrun Edom and Ammon, Galilee, Gilead, and Philistia; and bring the Jews who were scattered over Gilead safe to Jerusalem.

Antiochus Epiphanes, dying at Babylon, is succeeded by his infant son Antiochus Eupator, whose guardian Lysias rules in his name (164).

JUDAS DEFEATED BY LYSIAS AT BETHSURA.

6 18 And they that were in the citadel[2] shut up Israel round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the Gentiles. 19 And Judas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to besiege them. 20 And they were gathered together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounds to shoot from, and engines of war.

28 And when the king[3] heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his Friends, even the rulers of his host, and them that were over the horse. 29 And there came unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. 30 And the number of his forces was a hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants trained for war. 31 And they went through Idumæa, and encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and made engines of war; and they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. 32 And Judas removed from the citadel, and en-

[1] In this book Sion is always the name of the temple mount.
[2] The Syrian fortress (Acra) in the city of David. See 1 33.
[3] The king, being a child, only did what Lysias determined.

camped at Bethzacharias, over against the king's camp. 33 And
the king rose early in the morning, and removed his army
at full speed along the road to Bethzacharias, and his forces
made them ready to battle, and sounded with the trumpets.
34 And they shewed the elephants the blood of grapes and
mulberries, that they might prepare them for the battle[1].
35 And they divided the beasts among the phalanxes, and they
set by each elephant a thousand men armed with coats of mail,
and helmets of brass on their heads; and for each beast were
appointed five hundred chosen horsemen. 36 These were ready
beforehand, wheresoever the beast was; and whithersoever
the beast went, they went with him; they departed not from
him. 37 And towers of wood were upon them, strong and
covered, one upon each beast, girt fast upon him with cunning
contrivances; and upon each beast were two and thirty[2] valiant
men that fought upon them, beside his Indian[3], 38 striking
terror into the enemy, and protected by the phalanxes.
39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and
brass, the mountains shone therewith, and blazed like torches
of fire. 40 And a part of the king's army was spread upon
the high mountains, and some on the low ground, and they
went on firmly and in order. 41 And all that heard the noise
of their multitude, and the marching of the multitude, and
the rattling of the arms, did quake: for the army was
exceeding great and strong. 42 And Judas and his army
drew near for battle, and there fell of the king's army six
hundred men. 43 And Eleazar, who was called Avaran, saw
one of the beasts armed with royal breastplates, and he was
higher than all the beasts, and the king seemed to be upon
him; 44 and he gave himself to deliver his people, and to get
him an everlasting name; 45 and he ran upon him courageously
into the midst of the phalanx, and slew on the right hand
and on the left, and they parted asunder from him on this
side and on that. 46 And he crept under the elephant, and
thrust him from beneath, and slew him; and the elephant fell
to the earth upon him, and he died there. 47 And they[4] saw

[1] The sight of blood was supposed to enrage them.
[2] Probably a mistake for two or three.
[3] i. e. his driver (mahout).
[4] i. e. the Jews who fled to Jerusalem.

the strength of the kingdom, and the fierce onset of the hosts, and turned away from them.

48 But they of the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king encamped toward Judæa, and toward mount Sion. 49 And he made peace with them of Bethsura; and he[1] came out of the city, because they had no food there to endure the siege, because it was a sabbath[2] to the land. 50 And the king took Bethsura, and appointed a garrison there to keep it. 51 And he encamped against the sanctuary[3] many days; and set there mounds to shoot from, and engines of war, and instruments for casting fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings. 52 And they also made engines against their engines, and fought for many days. 53 But there were no victuals in the sanctuary, because it was the seventh year, and they that fled for safety into Judæa from among the Gentiles had eaten up the residue of the store; 54 and there were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine prevailed against them, and they were scattered, each man to his own place.

LYSIAS GRANTS RELIGIOUS LIBERTY.

55 And Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he was yet alive, appointed to nourish up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, 56 was returned from Persia and Media, and with him the forces that went with the king, and that he was seeking to take unto him the government. 57 And he made haste, and gave consent to depart; and he said to the king and the leaders of the host and to the men, We decay daily, and our food is scant, and the place where we encamp is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: 58 now therefore let us give the right hand to these men, and make peace with them and with all their nation, 59 and covenant with them, that they shall walk after their own laws, as aforetime: for because of their laws which we abolished they were angered, and did all these things. 60 And

[1] Better, 'they.' The garrison surrendered.
[2] i. e. it was the sabbatical year (Exod. 23 10, 11).
[3] The temple hill, which Judas had fortified (4 60).

the saying pleased the king and the princes, and he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. 61 And the king and the princes sware unto them: thereupon they came forth from the stronghold. 62 And the king entered into mount Sion; and he saw the strength of the place, and set at nought the oath which he had sworn, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. 63 And he removed in haste, and returned unto Antioch, and found Philip master of the city; and he fought against him, and took the city by force.

DEMETRIUS ESTABLISHES ALCIMUS AS HIGH PRIEST.

7 1 In the hundred and one and fiftieth year[1] Demetrius the son of Seleucus[2] came forth from Rome, and went up with a few men unto a city by the sea, and reigned there. 2 And it came to pass, when he would go into the house of the kingdom of his fathers, that the army laid hands on Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. 3 And the thing was known to him, and he said, Shew me not their faces. 4 And the army slew them. And Demetrius sat upon the throne of his kingdom. 5 And there came unto him all the lawless and ungodly men of Israel; and Alcimus was their leader, desiring to be high priest[3]; 6 and they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have destroyed all thy friends, and have scattered us from our own land. 7 Now therefore send a man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see all the havock which he hath made of us, and of the king's country, and how he hath punished them and all that helped them. 8 And the king chose Bacchides, one of the king's Friends[4], who was ruler in the country beyond the river, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. 9 And he sent him, and that ungodly Alcimus, and made sure to him the high priest-

[1] *c.* 162 B.C.

[2] Seleucus was the elder brother of Antiochus Epiphanes, who usurped the throne on his death. His son and heir Demetrius had been kept in Rome as a hostage, but now escaped, put Lysias and Antiochus Eupator to death, and became king.

[3] He had been deposed from the high priesthood, because of his heathen sympathies.

[4] See ch. 2 18.

hood, and he commanded him to take vengeance upon the children of Israel.

10 And they removed, and came with a great host into the land of Judah, and he sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with words of peace deceitfully. 11 And they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great host. 12 And there were gathered together unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to seek for justice. 13 And the Hasidæans[1] were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them; 14 for they said, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with the forces, and he will do us no wrong. 15 And he spake with them words of peace, and sware unto them, saying, We will seek the hurt neither of you nor your friends. 16 And they gave him credence: and he laid hands on threescore men of them, and slew them in one day, according to the word which the psalmist wrote,

17 The flesh of thy saints did they cast out,
And their blood did they shed round about Jerusalem;
And there was no man to bury them[2].

18 And the fear and the dread of them fell upon all the people, for they said, There is neither truth nor judgement in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath which they sware. 19 And Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth; and he sent and took many of the deserters that were with him, and certain of the people, and he slew them, and cast them into the great pit. 20 And he made sure the country to Alcimus, and left with him a force to aid him; and Bacchides went away unto the king.

JUDAS DRIVES ALCIMUS OUT AND DEFEATS THE SYRIANS.

21 And Alcimus strove for his high priesthood. 22 And there were gathered unto him all they that troubled their people, and they got the mastery of the land of Judah, and did great hurt in Israel. 23 And Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the children of Israel, even above the Gentiles, 24 and he went out into all the coasts of

[1] i. e. Chasidim. See 2 42.

[2] Ps. 79 2, 3.

Judæa round about, and took vengeance on the men that had deserted from him, and they were restrained from going forth into the country. 25 But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company waxed strong, and knew that he was not able to withstand them, he returned to the king, and brought evil accusations against them.

26 And the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that hated Israel and was their enemy, and commanded him to destroy the people. 27 And Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great host; and he sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with words of peace, saying, 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see your faces in peace. 29 And he came to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. And the enemies were ready to take away Judas by violence. 30 And the thing was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, and he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. 31 And Nicanor knew that his counsel was discovered; and he went out to meet Judas in battle beside Capharsalama; 32 and there fell of Nicanor's side about five hundred men, and they fled into the city of David.

33 And after these things Nicanor went up to mount Sion: and there came some of the priests out of the sanctuary, and some of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the whole burnt sacrifice that was being offered for the king. 34 And he mocked them, and laughed at them, and entreated them shamefully, and spake haughtily, 35 and sware in a rage, saying, [1] Unless Judas and his army be now delivered into my hands, it shall be that, if I come again in peace, I will burn up this house: and he went out in a great rage. 36 And the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple; and they wept, and said, 37 Thou didst choose this house to be called by thy name, to be a house of prayer and supplication for thy people: 38 take vengeance on this man and his army, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to live any longer.

39 And Nicanor went forth from Jerusalem, and encamped

[1] Better, Verily Judas . . . shall be . . . and it shall be.

in Bethhoron, and there met him the host of Syria. 40 And Judas encamped in Adasa[1] with three thousand men: and Judas prayed and said, 41 When they that came from the king[2] blasphemed, thine angels went out, and smote among them a hundred and fourscore and five thousand. 42 Even so discomfit thou this army before us to-day, and let all the rest know that he hath spoken wickedly against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. 43 And on the thirteenth day of the month Adar the armies joined battle: and Nicanor's army was discomfited, and he himself was the first to fall in the battle. 44 Now when his army saw that Nicanor was fallen, they cast away their arms, and fled. 45 And they pursued after them a day's journey from Adasa until thou comest to Gazara[3], and they sounded an alarm after them with the solemn trumpets. 46 And they came forth out of all the villages of Judæa round about, and closed them in; and these turned them back on those, and they all fell by the sword, and there was not one of them left. 47 And they took the spoils, and the booty, and they smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so haughtily, and brought them, and hanged them up beside Jerusalem. 48 And the people was exceeding glad, and they kept that day as a day of great gladness. 49 And they ordained to keep this day year by year, to wit, the thirteenth day of Adar. 50 And the land of Judah had rest a little while.

DEFEAT AND DEATH OF JUDAS (161 B.C.).

9 1 And Demetrius heard that Nicanor was fallen with his forces in battle, and he sent Bacchides and Alcimus again into the land of Judah a second time, and the right wing of his army with them: 2 and they went by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and encamped against Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and gat possession of it, and destroyed much people. 3 And the first month of the hundred and fifty and second year they encamped against Jerusalem: 4 and they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horse. 5 And Judas was encamped at Elasa, and three thou-

[1] North of Jerusalem and east of Gibeon.
[2] i. e. Sennacherib. See 2 Kings 18 28–35, 19 35.
[3] See 4 15.

sand chosen men with him: 6 and they saw the multitude of
the forces, that they were many, and they feared exceedingly:
and many slipped away out of the army; there were not left of
them more than eight hundred men. 7 And Judas saw that his
army slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, and
he was sore troubled in heart, for that he had no time to gather
them together, and he waxed faint. 8 And he said to them that
were left, Let us arise and go up against our adversaries, if
peradventure we may be able to fight with them. 9 And they
would have dissuaded him, saying, We shall in no wise be able:
but let us rather save our lives now: let us return again, we
and our brethren, and fight against them: but we are few.
10 And Judas said, Let it not be so that I should do this thing,
to flee from them: and if our time is come, let us die manfully
for our brethren's sake, and not leave a cause of reproach
against our glory. 11 And the host removed from the camp,
and stood to encounter them, and the horse was parted into two
companies, and the slingers and the archers went before the
host, and all the mighty men that fought in the front of the
battle. 12 But Bacchides was in the right wing; and the
phalanx drew near on the two parts, and they blew with their
trumpets. 13 And the men of Judas' side, even they sounded
with their trumpets, and the earth shook with the shout of the
armies, and the battle was joined, and continued from morning
until evening. 14 And Judas saw that Bacchides and the
strength of his army were on the right side, and there went
with him all that were brave in heart, 15 and the right wing
was discomfited by them, and he pursued after them unto the
mount Azotus. 16 And they that were on the left wing saw
that the right wing was discomfited, and they turned and
followed upon the footsteps of Judas and of those that were
with him: 17 and the battle waxed sore, and many on both
parts fell wounded to death. 18 And Judas fell, and the rest
fled. 19 And Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother,
and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers at Modin.
20 And they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamenta-
tion for him, and mourned many days, and said, 21 How is the
mighty fallen, the saviour of Israel! 22 And the rest of the
acts of Judas, and his wars, and the valiant deeds which he did,

and his greatness, they are not written; for they were exceeding many.

JONATHAN LEADER OF THE JEWS (161-143).

23 And it came to pass after the death of Judas, that the lawless put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and all they that wrought iniquity rose up 24 (in those days was there an exceeding great famine), and the country went over with them. 25 And Bacchides chose out the ungodly men, and made them lords of the country. 26 And they sought out and searched for the friends of Judas, and brought them unto Bacchides, and he took vengeance on them, and used them despitefully. 27 And there was great tribulation in Israel, such as was not since the time that no prophet appeared unto them. 28 And all the friends of Judas were gathered together, and they said unto Jonathan, 29 Since thy brother Judas hath died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies and Bacchides, and among them of our nation that hate us. 30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and leader in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles. 31 And Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in the stead of his brother Judas.

After two campaigns Jonathan defeats the Syrian general Bacchides, and is by treaty acknowledged as ruler of Judæa (c. 157).

JONATHAN IS MADE HIGH PRIEST.

10 1 And in the hundred and sixtieth year[1] Alexander Epiphanes, the son of Antiochus[2], went up and took possession of Ptolemais: and they received him, and he reigned there. 2 And king Demetrius heard thereof, and he gathered together exceeding great forces, and went forth to meet him in battle.

3 And Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with words of peace, so as to magnify him. 4 For he said, Let us be beforehand to make peace with them, ere he make peace with Alexan-

[1] *c.* 153 B.C.

[2] He was not really a son of Antiochus, but a Syrian of low origin, named Balas. Jonathan took advantage of the rivalry between him and Demetrius.

der against us: 5 for he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and unto his brethren and unto his nation. 6 And he gave him authority to gather together forces, and to provide arms, and that he should be his confederate: and he commanded that they should deliver up to him the hostages that were in the citadel.

7 And Jonathan came to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the citadel[1]: 8 and they were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together a host. 9 And they of the citadel delivered up the hostages unto Jonathan, and he restored them unto their parents. 10 And Jonathan dwelt in Jerusalem, and began to build and renew the city. 11 And he commanded them that did the work to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for defence; and they did so. 12 And the strangers, that were in the strongholds which Bacchides had built, fled away; 13 and each man left his place, and departed into his own land. 14 Only at Bethsura were there left certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments; for it was a place of refuge unto them.

15 And king Alexander heard all the promises which Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: and they told him of the battles and the valiant deeds which he and his brethren had done, and of the toils which they had endured; 16 and he said, Shall we find such another man? and now we will make him our Friend[2] and confederate. 17 And he wrote letters, and sent them unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, greeting: 19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a mighty man of valour, and meet to be our Friend[2]. 20 And now we have appointed thee this day to be high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's Friend[2], (and he sent unto him a purple robe and a crown of gold), and to take our part, and to keep friendship with us.

21 And Jonathan put on the holy garments[3] in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year[4], at the feast of

[1] i. e. the Syrian garrison of Acra.
[2] See ch. 2 18. Compare ver. 65.
[3] i. e. of the High Priest.
[4] *c.* 153 B.C.

tabernacles, and he gathered together forces, and provided arms in abundance[1].

Rejecting further offers from Demetrius, Jonathan allies himself with Alexander. In the ensuing battle Demetrius is defeated and slain.

ALEXANDER DOES HONOUR TO JONATHAN.

51 And Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt according to these words, saying, 52 Forasmuch as I am returned to my kingdom, and am set on the throne of my fathers, and have gotten the dominion, and have overthrown Demetrius, and have gotten possession of our country; 53 yea, I joined battle with him, and he and his army were discomfited by us, and we sat upon the throne of his kingdom: 54 now also let us establish amity one with the other, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will make affinity with thee, and will give both thee and her gifts worthy of thee. 55 And Ptolemy the king answered, saying, Happy is the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and didst sit on the throne of their kingdom. 56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: but meet me at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; and I will make affinity with thee, even as thou hast said. 57 And Ptolemy went out of Egypt, himself and Cleopatra his daughter, and came unto Ptolemais in the hundred and threescore and second year[2]: 58 and king Alexander met him, and he bestowed on him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great pomp, as the manner of kings is.

59 And king Alexander wrote unto Jonathan, that he should come to meet him. 60 And he went with pomp to Ptolemais, and met the two kings, and gave them and their Friends silver and gold, and many gifts, and found favour in their sight. 61 And there were gathered together against him certain pestilent fellows out of Israel, men that were transgressors of the law, to complain against him: and the king gave no heed to them. 62 And the king commanded, and they took off Jonathan's garments, and clothed him in purple: and thus they did. 63 And the king

[1] Alcimus had died about 158 B.C. [2] *c.* 151 B.C.

made him sit with him, and said unto his princes, Go forth with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and let no man trouble him for any manner of cause. 64 And it came to pass, when they that complained against him saw his glory according as the herald made proclamation, and saw him clothed in purple, they all fled away. 65 And the king gave him honour, and wrote him among his Chief Friends, and made him a captain, and governor of a province. 66 And Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

Aided by Ptolemy Philometor, king of Egypt, Demetrius II, son of Demetrius I, drives out Alexander Balas, and establishes himself as king of Syria (146 B.C.).

JONATHAN OBTAINS THE FAVOUR OF DEMETRIUS.

11 20 In those days Jonathan gathered together them of Judæa, to take the citadel that was at Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it. 21 And certain that hated their own nation, men that transgressed the law, went unto the king, and reported to him that Jonathan was besieging the citadel. 22 And he heard, and was angered; but when he heard it, he set forth immediately, and came to Ptolemais[1], and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not besiege it, and that he should meet him and speak with him at Ptolemais with all speed. 23 But when Jonathan heard this, he commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and of the priests, and put himself in peril, 24 and taking silver and gold and raiment and divers presents besides, went to Ptolemais unto the king. And he found favour in his sight. 25 And certain lawless men of them that were of the nation made complaints against him, 26 and the king did unto him even as his predecessors had done unto him, and exalted him in the sight of all his Friends, 27 and confirmed to him the high priesthood, and all the other honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his Chief Friends. 28 And Jonathan requested of the king, that he would make Judæa free from tribute, and the three

[1] On the coast, north of Mount Carmel.

provinces[1]; and promised him three hundred talents. 29 And the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan concerning all these things.

DEMETRIUS' TYRANNY RAISES UP ENEMIES AGAINST HIM.

38 And king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made to him, and he sent away all his forces, each man to his own place, except the foreign forces, which he had raised from the isles of the Gentiles: and all the forces of his fathers hated him. 39 Now Tryphon was of those who aforetime had been of Alexander's part, and he saw that all the forces murmured against Demetrius, and he went to Imalcue the Arabian, who was nourishing up Antiochus the young child of Alexander, 40 and pressed sore upon him that he should deliver him unto him, that he might reign in his father's stead: and he told him all that Demetrius had done, and the hatred wherewith his forces hated him; and he abode there many days.

41 And Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he should cast out of Jerusalem them of the citadel, and them that were in the strongholds; for they fought against Israel continually. 42 And Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy nation, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if I find fair occasion. 43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men who shall fight for me; for all my forces are revolted. 44 And Jonathan sent him three thousand valiant men unto Antioch: and they came to the king, and the king was glad at their coming. 45 And they of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of a hundred and twenty thousand men, and they were minded to slay the king. 46 And the king fled into the court of the palace, and they of the city seized the passages of the city, and began to fight. 47 And the king called the Jews to help him, and they were gathered together unto him all at once, and they dispersed themselves in the city, and slew that day to the number of

[1] Provinces which Demetrius had taken from the Samaritans and given to Jonathan.

a hundred thousand. 48 And they set the city on fire, and gat many spoils that day, and saved the king. 49 And they of the city saw that the Jews had made themselves masters of the city as they would, and they waxed faint in their hearts, and they cried out to the king with supplication, saying, 50 Give us thy right hand, and let the Jews cease from fighting against us and the city. 51 And they cast away their arms, and made peace; and the Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and before all that were in his kingdom; and they returned to Jerusalem, having many spoils. 52 And king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. 53 And he lied in all that he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, and recompensed him not according to the benefits with which he had recompensed him, and afflicted him exceedingly.

JONATHAN SIDES WITH TRYPHON AGAINST DEMETRIUS.

54 Now after this Tryphon returned, and with him the young child Antiochus; and he reigned, and put on a diadem. 55 And there were gathered unto him all the forces which Demetrius had sent away with disgrace, and they fought against him, and he fled and was put to the rout. 56 And Tryphon took the elephants, and became master of Antioch. 57 And the young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm unto thee the high priesthood, and appoint thee over the four governments, and to be one of the king's Friends. 58 And he sent unto him golden vessels and furniture for the table, and gave him leave to drink in golden vessels, and to be clothed in purple, and to have a golden buckle. 59 And his brother Simon he made captain from the Ladder of Tyre unto the borders of Egypt. 60 And Jonathan went forth, and took his journey beyond the river and through the cities; and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to be his confederates. And he came to Ascalon, and they of the city met him honourably. 61 And he departed thence to Gaza, and they of Gaza shut him out; and he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. 62 And they of Gaza made request unto Jonathan, and he gave them his right hand, and took the sons of

their princes for hostages, and sent them away to Jerusalem;
and he passed through the country as far as Damascus.
63 And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to
Kedesh[1], which is in Galilee, with a great host, purposing to
remove him from his office; 64 and he went to meet them, but
Simon his brother he left in the country. 65 And Simon
encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days,
and shut it up: 66 and they made request to him that he would
give them his right hand, and he gave it to them; and he put
them out from thence, and took possession of the city, and set
a garrison over it. 67 And Jonathan and his army encamped
at the water of Gennesareth, and early in the morning they
gat them to the plain of Hazor. 68 And, behold, an army of
strangers met him in the plain, and they laid an ambush for him
in the mountains, but themselves met him face to face. 69 But
they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined
battle; and all they that were of Jonathan's side fled: 70 not
one of them was left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom,
and Judas the son of Chalphi, captains of the forces. 71 And
Jonathan rent his clothes, and put earth upon his head, and
prayed. 72 And he turned again unto them in battle, and put
them to the rout, and they fled. 73 And they of his side that
fled saw it, and returned unto him, and pursued with him unto
Kedesh unto their camp, and they encamped there. 74 And
there fell of the strangers on that day about three thousand men:
and Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

12 24 And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were
returned to fight against him with a greater host than
afore, 25 and he removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the
country of Hamath; for he gave them no respite to set foot
in his country. 26 And he sent spies into his camp, and they
came again, and reported to him that they were appointed in
such and such a way to fall upon them in the night season.
27 But so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his
men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they
might be ready for battle: and he put forth sentinels round
about the camp. 28 And the adversaries heard that Jonathan

[1] West of the waters of Merom.

and his men were ready for battle, and they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp and departed. 29 But Jonathan and his men knew it not till the morning; for they saw the lights burning. 30 And Jonathan pursued after them, and overtook them not; for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. 31 And Jonathan turned aside to the Arabians, who are called Zabadæans, and smote them, and took their spoils. 32 And he set out from thence, and came to Damascus, and took his journey through all the country. 33 And Simon went forth, and took his journey as far as Ascalon, and the strongholds that were near unto it. And he turned aside to Joppa, and took possession of it; 34 for he had heard that they were minded to deliver the stronghold unto the men of Demetrius; and he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 And Jonathan returned, and called the elders of the people together; and he took counsel with them to build strongholds in Judæa, 36 and to make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to raise a great mound between the citadel and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be all alone, that men might neither buy nor sell. 37 And they were gathered together to build the city, and there fell down part of the wall of the brook that is on the east side, and he repaired that which is called Chaphenatha. 38 And Simon also built Adida in the plain country [1], and made it strong, and set up gates and bars.

JONATHAN IS ENTRAPPED AND MADE PRISONER BY TRYPHON.

39 And Tryphon sought to reign over Asia and to put on himself the diadem, and to stretch forth his hand against Antiochus the king. 40 And he was afraid lest haply Jonathan should not suffer him, and lest he should fight against him; and he sought a way how to take him, that he might destroy him. And he removed, and came to Bethshan. 41 And Jonathan came forth to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for battle, and came to Bethshan. 42 And Tryphon saw that he came with a great host, and he was afraid to stretch

[1] Properly speaking, it was in the Shephelah, or hill country which lay between the plain and the mountains of Judah.

forth his hand against him: 43 and he received him honourably,
and commended him unto all his Friends, and gave him gifts,
and commanded his forces to be obedient unto him, as unto
himself. 44 And he said unto Jonathan, Why hast thou put all
this people to trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?
45 And now send them away to their homes, but choose for
thyself a few men who shall be with thee, and come thou with
me to Ptolemais, and I will give it up to thee, and the rest of
the strongholds and the rest of the forces, and all the king's
officers: and I will return and depart; for this is the cause of
my coming. 46 And he put trust in him, and did even as he
said, and sent away his forces, and they departed into the land
of Judah. 47 But he reserved to himself three thousand men,
of whom he left two thousand in Galilee, but one thousand
went with him. 48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into
Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and laid hands
on him; and all them that came in with him they slew with
the sword. 49 And Tryphon sent forces and horsemen into
Galilee, and into the great plain[1], to destroy all Jonathan's
men. 50 And they perceived that he was taken and had perished,
and they that were with him; and they encouraged one another, and went on their way close together, prepared to fight.
51 And they that followed upon them saw that they were ready
to fight for their lives, and turned back again. 52 And they all
came in peace into the land of Judah, and they mourned for
Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore
afraid; and all Israel mourned with a great mourning. 53 And
all the Gentiles that were round about them sought to destroy
them utterly: for they said, They have no ruler, nor any to
help them: now therefore let us fight against them, and take
away their memorial from among men.

SIMON LEADER OF THE JEWS (143–135).

13 1 And Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together
a mighty host to come into the land of Judah, and destroy
it utterly. 2 And he saw that the people trembled and was in
great fear; and he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the

[1] i. e. the plain of Esdraelon.

people together; 3 and he encouraged them, and said unto them, Ye yourselves know all the things that I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, and the battles and the distresses which we have seen: 4 by reason hereof all my brethren have perished for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. 5 And now be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of affliction; for I am not better than my brethren. 6 Howbeit I will take vengeance for my nation, and for the sanctuary, and for our wives and children; because all the Gentiles are gathered to destroy us of very hatred. 7 And the spirit of the people revived, as soon as they heard these words. 8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou art our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. 9 Fight thou our battles, and all that thou shalt say unto us, that will we do. 10 And he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. 11 And he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great host, to Joppa: and he cast out them that were therein, and abode there in it.

MURDER AND BURIAL OF JONATHAN.

12 And Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a mighty host to enter into the land of Judah, and Jonathan was with him in ward. 13 But Simon encamped at Adida, over against the plain. 14 And Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, and he sent ambassadors unto him, saying, 15 It is for money which Jonathan thy brother owed unto the king's treasure, by reason of the offices which he had, that we hold him fast. 16 And now send a hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is set at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will set him at liberty. 17 And Simon knew that they spake unto him deceitfully; and he sendeth the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people, 18 and they should say, Because I sent him not the money and the children, he perished. 19 And he sent the children and the hundred talents. And he dealt falsely, and did not set Jonathan at liberty. 20 And after this Tryphon came to

invade the land, and destroy it, and he went round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora[1]: and Simon and his army marched over against him to every place, wheresoever he went. 21 Now they of the citadel sent unto Tryphon ambassadors, hastening him to come unto them through the wilderness, and to send them victuals. 22 And Tryphon made ready all his horse to come: and on that night there fell a very great snow, and he came not by reason of the snow. And he removed, and came into the country of Gilead. 23 But when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, and he was buried there. 24 And Tryphon returned, and went away into his own land.

25 And Simon sent, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried him at Modin, the city of his fathers. 26 And all Israel made great lamentation over him, and mourned for him many days. 27 And Simon built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with polished stone behind and before. 28 And he set up seven pyramids, one over against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. 29 And for these he made cunning devices, setting about them great pillars, and upon the pillars he fashioned all manner of arms for a perpetual memory, and beside the arms ships carved, that they should be seen of all that sail on the sea. 30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it is there unto this day.

SIMON MAKES ALLIANCE WITH DEMETRIUS, WHO GRANTS HIM INDEPENDENCE.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him, 32 and reigned in his stead, and put on himself the diadem of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. 33 And Simon built the strongholds of Judæa, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars; and he laid up victuals in the strongholds. 34 And Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the country an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to plunder. 35 And king Demetrius sent unto him according to these words, and answered him, and wrote a letter unto him, after this manner:

[1] South-west of Hebron.

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest and Friend of kings, and unto the elders and nation of the Jews, greeting: 37 The golden crown, and the palm branch, which ye sent, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to grant immunities unto you. 38 And whatsoever things we confirmed unto you, they are confirmed; and the strongholds, which ye have builded, let them be your own. 39 As for any oversights and faults committed unto this day, we forgive them, and the crown which ye owed us: and if there were any other toll exacted in Jerusalem, let it be exacted no longer. 40 And if there be any among you meet to be enrolled in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 In the hundred and seventieth year was the yoke of the heathen taken away from Israel. 42 And the people began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the great high priest and captain and leader of the Jews

THE GLORY OF HIS LATTER YEARS.

43 In those days he encamped against Gazara, and compassed it round about with armies; and he made an engine of siege, and brought it up to the city, and smote a tower, and took it. 44 And they that were in the engine leaped forth into the city; and there was a great uproar in the city: 45 and they of the city rent their clothes, and went up on the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, making request to Simon to give them his right hand. 46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesses, but according to thy mercy. 47 And Simon was reconciled unto them, and did not fight against them: and he put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with singing and giving praise. 48 And he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed in it such men as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 But they of the citadel in Jerusalem were hindered from going forth, and from going into the country, and from buying

and selling; and they hungered exceedingly, and a great
number of them perished through famine. 50 And they cried
out to Simon, that he should give them his right hand; and he
gave it to them: and he put them out from thence, and he
cleansed the citadel from its pollutions. 51 And he entered into
it on the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the
hundred and seventy and first year[1], with praise and palm
branches, and with harps, and with cymbals, and with viols, and
with hymns, and with songs: because a great enemy was
destroyed out of Israel. 52 And he ordained that they should
keep that day every year with gladness. And the hill of the
temple that was by the citadel he made stronger than before, and
there he dwelt, himself and his men. 53 And Simon saw that
John his son was a valiant man, and he made him leader of all
his forces: and he dwelt in Gazara.

14 4 And the land had rest all the days of Simon: and he
sought the good of his nation; and his authority and his
glory was well-pleasing to them all his days. 5 And amid all
his glory he took Joppa for a haven, and made it an entrance
for the isles of the sea; 6 and he enlarged the borders of his
nation, and gat possession of the country; 7 and he gathered
together a great number of captives, and gat the dominion of
Gazara, and Bethsura, and the citadel, and he took away from
it its uncleannesses; and there was none that resisted him.
8 And they tilled their land in peace, and the land gave her
increase, and the trees of the plains their fruit. 9 The ancient
men sat in the streets, they communed all of them together of
good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike
apparel. 10 He provided victuals for the cities, and furnished
them with all manner of munition, until the name of his glory
was named unto the end of the earth. 11 He made peace in
the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: 12 and they sat each
man under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to make
them afraid: 13 and there ceased in the land any that fought
against them: and the kings were discomfited in those days.
14 And he strengthened all those of his people that were brought
low: the law he searched out, and every lawless and wicked

[1] *c.* 142 B.C.

person he took away. 15 He glorified the sanctuary, and the vessels of the temple he multiplied.

In the year 139 *Simon and his sons defeated the new king of Syria, Antiochus Sidetes, who sought to oppress the Jews.*

THE DEATH OF SIMON.

16 11 And Ptolemy the son of Abubus had been appointed captain[1] for the plain of Jericho, and he had much silver and gold; 12 for he was the high priest's son in law. 13 And his heart was lifted up, and he was minded to make himself master of the country, and he took counsel deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to make away with them. 14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; and he went down to Jericho, himself and Mattathias and Judas his sons, in the hundred and seventy and seventh year[2], in the eleventh month, the same is the month Sebat[3]: 15 and the son of Abubus received them deceitfully into the little stronghold that is called Dok[4], which he had built, and made them a great banquet, and hid men there. 16 And when Simon and his sons had drunk freely, Ptolemy and his men rose up, and took their arms, and came in upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. 17 And he committed a great iniquity, and recompensed evil for good. 18 And Ptolemy wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him forces to aid him, and should deliver him their country and the cities. 19 And he sent others to Gazara to make away with John: and unto the captains of thousands he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver and gold and gifts. 20 And others he sent to take possession of Jerusalem, and the mount of the temple. 21 And one ran before to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were perished, and he hath sent to slay thee also. 22 And when he heard, he was sore amazed;

[1] i. e. Simon had made him civil and military governor of the districts round Jericho.

[2] *c.* 136 B.C.

[3] i. e. February.

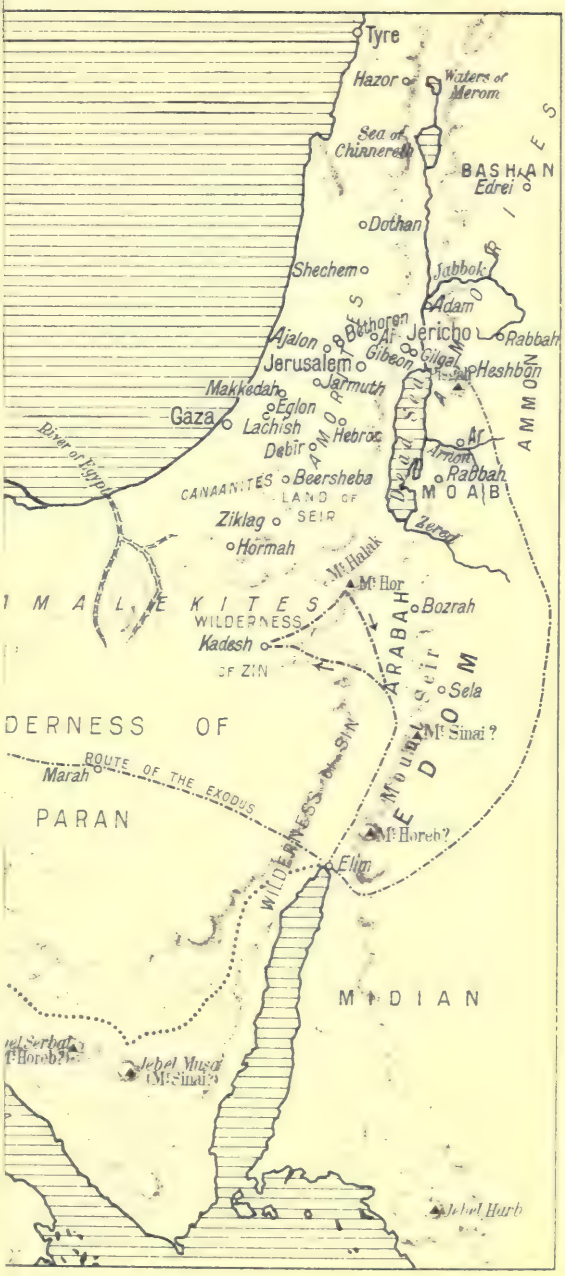
[4] North-west of Jericho.

†

and he laid hands on the men that came to destroy him, and slew them; for he perceived that they were seeking to destroy him.

23 And the rest of the acts of John, and of his wars, and of his valiant deeds which he did, and of the building of the walls which he built, and of his doings, 24 behold, they are written in the chronicles of his high priesthood, from the time that he was made high priest after his father[1].

[1] John Hyrcanus was king and high priest till his death in 105 B.C.


Tyre
Hazor
Waters of Merom
Sea of Chinnereth
BASHAN
Edrei
Dothan
Shechem
Jabbok
Adam
Jericho
Rabbah
Ajalon
Bethoren
Ai
Gibeon
Gilgal
Heshbon
Jerusalem
Jarmuth
Makkedah
Eglon
Gaza
Lachish
Hebron
Debir
Arnon
Rabbah
MOAB
AMMON
River of Egypt
CANAANITES
Beersheba
LAND OF SEIR
Ziklag
Hormah
Zered
Mt Hor
Bozrah
IMALEKITES
WILDERNESS
Kadesh
OF ZIN
ARABAH
Sela
EDOM
Mt Sinai?
DERNESS OF
Marah
ROUTE OF THE EXODUS
PARAN
Mt Horeb?
Elim
WILDERNESS OF SIN
MIDIAN
Jebel Musa
Mt Sinai?
Jebel Harb

of Judges, Samuel, Nehemiah and Maccabees

193289

Bible
Eng.
G.

Subject Bible- English

Title The layman's Old Testament, ed. by M.G. Glazebrook.

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU